

REVISED

PUPILS

WITH VOCABULARY

# SPELLER




CURRICULUM

Ex libris  
UNIVERSITATIS  
ALBERTAENSIS







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016 with funding from  
University of Alberta Libraries



# THE PUPILS' OWN Vocabulary Speller

*By*

ARTHUR I. GATES

HENRY D. RINSLAND

INA C. SARTORIUS

CELESTE COMEGYS PEARDON

GRADE

7

REVISED CANADIAN EDITION

*Approved for use in the Province of Ontario; authorized in Alberta,  
Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Quebec and Saskatchewan*

TORONTO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
OF CANADA LIMITED

COPYRIGHT, CANADA, 1944, 1951

By

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED

All rights reserved—no part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher.

Mimeographing or reproducing mechanically in any other way passages from this book without the written permission of the publisher is an infringement of the copyright law.

PRINTED AND BOUND IN CANADA

UNIVERSITY  
OF ALBERTA LIBRARY

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The word lists in this speller are based on Rinsland's *A Basic Vocabulary of Elementary School Children* (The Macmillan Company). The hard-spot exercises are based on findings incorporated in Gates' *Spelling Difficulties in 3876 Words* (Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University). Besides including all the words of the well-known Jones list, which has often been reprinted in full, the composite list of spelling "demons" is based in part on data found in Grant, Bracher, and Duff's *Correctness and Precision in Writing*, Form D (Houghton Mifflin Company); in part on the Fitzgerald list, included in an article by Fitzgerald and Brittain (*Elementary English Review*, February 1942); and in part on the Prairie City Appraisal, by Swenson and Caldwell (*Elementary School Journal*, October, November, and December 1948). It is used by permission of the several publishers.

## To the Teacher

*The Pupils' Own Vocabulary Spellers* introduce many innovations which will make the teaching of spelling simpler, more satisfying, and more fruitful. The *Revised Edition* incorporates refinements of teaching techniques based on recorded experience, with additional study helps and increased emphasis upon words commonly mis-spelled. Vocabulary building is emphasized and extended. The nature and purposes of the new programme provided in these spellers are fully explained in the *Teachers' Manual* which the teacher is urged to study carefully.

**The Vocabulary.** This series is based upon the most recent, the most extensive, and the most valid count of words used by pupils in their writing in Grades I-VIII. This investigation by Henry D. Rinsland, published in 1944 by The Macmillan Company, made it possible to determine as never before the relative importance of each of the thousands of words used in Grade VII. The 472 most important words are introduced in the 34 basal weekly lessons. Each of these words is very thoroughly taught. A group of 200 words of less importance, called "Your Extra Words", is listed on pages 143 and 144, in the order of their importance. The extra words are also included in the dictionary, pages 103-143, where they are starred. They should be learned from the dictionary, where their pronunciation and meaning are given, whenever pupils have time for them during the year. This plan of having basal words and extra words gives the most important words the most emphasis, makes effective adjustment to individual differences in ability to learn, enables the slower learners to enjoy the satisfaction of mastering the shorter basal weekly lists, and provides the means of teaching pupils to learn to spell words largely by themselves. It is further suggested that the teacher encourage each pupil to keep a list of words learned *entirely* by himself. The extra-word programme bridges the gap between the thoroughly supervised learning of the basal list and the independent learning of one's "very own words". Thus, independent spelling ability—the major objective of instruction—is achieved. (Pages vii-viii of the *Teachers' Manual* gives a complete explanation of this phase of the programme.)

A group of typical "Social Studies" words for Canadian schools is added at Lesson 35.

**The Method of Study.** These spellers introduce a simple, and more efficient method of studying a word. It is based on investigations conducted by Arthur I. Gates and David H. Russell which showed that the typical many-step technique was unnecessarily elaborate and slow for the good spellers and too complex and confusing for the poor spellers. The method recommended in these spellers contains few steps and yet provides everything needed. It is fully explained on pages x-xi of the manual.

**The Weekly Programme.** The pupil first reads the spelling words in a simple, interesting story by Celeste Comegys Pardon. He then examines each word in the spelling list and re-reads the story. Then he writes the words. The next step is a thorough study of them in the "Know Your Words" programme, which is planned to give the pupil an enriched understanding of each word, as well as to teach him to employ the most useful general and specific clues in mastering its spelling. (See page 15, for example.)

The third step is a test of spelling. A special feature of this series is the suggestion of a context completion test, which removes any uncertainty as to which word the teacher has said and carries forward the word-meaning enrichment programme. (See page 16, for example.) Following the test come the correction of the words, a study of the errors, and a re-study of the words missed. Pages xiv-xv of the manual give suggestions for making this diagnosis and re-study highly valuable.

The last step is the final weekly test. Words missed on this final test should be recorded correctly in the pupil's notebook. At the time of the final test the following week the pupil is again tested on these words, after having reviewed them.

**The Dictionary.** Extensive use should be made of the dictionary. The pronunciation and meaning of each word should be looked up—on the first day if possible—and referred to as often as necessary. Although the "Know Your Words" programme introduces the basic skills of dictionary use, the teacher should extend and enrich these experiences. She should take advantage of every occasion when reference to the dictionary would be helpful.

## **The Word-Enrichment and Generalization Programmes.**

These spellers embody a most carefully worked-out programme for enriching the child's vocabulary and increasing his ability to spell by "thinking" and utilizing every really useful spelling convention, rule, and habit tendency. The word-meaning enrichment programme is based on the *Rinsland Semantic Study*—an extensive count of the frequency, grade by grade, of every meaning of every word used by children in their own compositions. The generalization programme is based on a series of extensive studies by Gates and his students. (See the many suggestions in the *Teachers' Manual*.) The entire programme is designed to make the child an intelligent, versatile, and independent speller as rapidly as possible.

**Aids to Learning Specific Words.** These spellers help the pupil to locate and utilize the most useful specific aids for mastering the spelling of each individual word. Based largely on Gates' monograph, *A List of Spelling Difficulties in 3876 Words*, these exercises go to the heart of the major difficulty in each word without guess work. This programme is explained on pages ix-x of the manual.

**The Problem of Reviews.** Since only the words children use are taught in this series, there is less need for formal review than in other series. An individualized review plan is provided, whereby each child reviews only the words he himself has missed. The authors advocate a vigorous investigation of the individual child's difficulty, rather than repeated, mechanical reviews. The teacher is urged to read the discussion of review on pages xiv-xvi of the manual.

**Pre-tests and Final Tests.** A pre-test, half-year test, or final test may be made up by choosing at random one or more words from each of the 34 lessons. A random sampling of words from the extra-word list may also be used for periodic tests.

**The Authors.**

## Last Year's Extra Words

It will help you to know how to spell all these words. Those at the beginning of the list are the most important.

- |                |                 |                   |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. schools     | 35. width       | 69. shingle       |
| 2. sides       | 36. hem         | 70. sits          |
| 3. moss        | 37. jacks       | 71. croquet       |
| 4. men's       | 38. screen      | 72. curry         |
| 5. rum         | 39. cobs        | 73. devil         |
| 6. sentence    | 40. navy        | 74. enemies       |
| 7. pins        | 41. rust        | 75. hollow        |
| 8. beautified  | 42. sleeves     | 76. limb          |
| 9. stir        | 43. strap       | 77. rail          |
| 10. poles      | 44. whoever     | 78. texts         |
| 11. varnish    | 45. fellows     | 79. thumb         |
| 12. rub        | 46. tractor     | 80. fudge         |
| 13. settlement | 47. peaches     | 81. hooky         |
| 14. training   | 48. reserves    | 82. pier          |
| 15. wipe       | 49. rusty       | 83. quiz          |
| 16. sandy      | 50. bathing     | 84. radiator      |
| 17. vinegar    | 51. tablespoons | 85. rinse         |
| 18. keeping    | 52. branch      | 86. rotten        |
| 19. shells     | 53. fountain    | 87. sawed         |
| 20. rid        | 54. joy         | 88. triangle      |
| 21. ma'am      | 55. prison      | 89. trimmed       |
| 22. pocketbook | 56. readers     | 90. wanting       |
| 23. pop        | 57. scrape      | 91. anniversary   |
| 24. runner     | 58. seesaws     | 92. cord          |
| 25. someday    | 59. strips      | 93. crepe         |
| 26. toilet     | 60. blanket     | 94. dough         |
| 27. twenties   | 61. saucers     | 95. drawer        |
| 28. calves     | 62. shooting    | 96. elementary    |
| 29. in         | 63. twenty-five | 97. fan           |
| 30. spots      | 64. unloading   | 98. graders       |
| 31. using      | 65. watermelon  | 99. greasy        |
| 32. tacks      | 66. bend        | 100. injured      |
| 33. Bible      | 67. rod         | 101. marshmallows |
| 34. provided   | 68. grounds     | 102. mosquitoes   |



103. numerals	141. senior	179. knees
104. parachute	142. sixteenth	180. pat
105. quack	143. slower	181. pistols
106. quicker	144. taxicabs	182. plentiful ..
107. rodeo	145. tonsillitis	183. pure
108. screws	146. accused	184. rim
109. sprinkle	147. bulldog	185. shoulder
110. squeeze	148. cones	186. slice
111. stitches	149. crumbs	187. spark
112. tadpoles	150. eighteenth	188. spray
113. thirsty	151. gain	189. steers
114. umpire	152. grapefruit	190. stranger
115. batter	153. key	191. underneath
116. bore	154. kindly	192. vines ..
117. brace	155. lemon	193. breast
118. funds	156. mould	194. chilly
119. lemonade	157. mule	195. colony
120. majestic	158. noisy	196. eleventh
121. Negro	159. peddler	197. fowl
122. propeller	160. sauce	198. happier
123. shipped	161. shelves	199. hardware
124. slammed	162. struck	200. layer
125. spools	163. thirteenth	201. lowest
126. tan	164. title	202. mate
127. upset	165. trim	203. peel
128. volcanoes	166. advertise	204. peninsula
129. bleeding	167. bent	205. proved
130. buckle	168. carpet	206. slick
131. checkers	169. cigar	207. toast
132. copied	170. cigarettes	208. ankle
133. evergreen	171. colder	209. anyhow
134. jaw	172. correspond	210. lilies
135. letting	173. expense	211. mighty
136. loop	174. experiment	212. pity
137. mend	175. golf	213. waist
138. pennies	176. gulf	214. alarm
139. racket	177. honourable	215. waves
140. senators	178. indoors	

## Your Progress Chart

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
					13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
															14	14

Make a progress chart like the one above in your "Word Book". You will have to make it for 34 weeks. Your teacher will help you.

### How to Mark Your Progress Chart

The bottom chart shows how to mark your chart at the top of the page. If you spelled 10 words right the first week, draw a circle around 10. If you spelled 11 words right the second week, draw a circle around 11 and draw a line between 10 and 11.

Each week draw a circle around the number of new words you spelled right on your Friday test and draw a line from last week's number. Try to reach the highest figure and stay there.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12	12	12	12
					13	13

# Alternative Spelling

If your teacher so advises, you may use this spelling of the words listed below. The page numbers refer to the page on which the word appears.

## Grade IV

center	128
favorite	32
good-by	22
living room	128
neighbor's	128
plow	128

## Grade V

ax	48
dining room	38
favor	64
honor	48
pajamas	60
theater	50

## Grade VI

center	86
defense	54
honorable	144
labor	78
mold	144
neighbor	32
woolen	90

## Grade VII

colorless	143
favorable	24
good-by	98
harbor	62
jewelry	66
odor	78
odorless	78
offense	64
parlor	66
vapor	18
week end	144

## Grade VIII

colorful	76
good-by	96
kidnaped	68
marvelous	76
traveler	159

## How to Use Your Book

### *First Day. See Your Words.*

Read the story, in which all of your new words are correctly used. Find each new word in the story and notice how it is used. Look at it carefully and pronounce it to yourself. Then look it up in the spelling dictionary at the back of your book and see if you pronounced it correctly. Next write the word on your paper without looking at it. If you did not write it correctly, then write the word again, this time correctly.

### *Second Day. Know Your Words.*

Write the exercises under "Know Your Words". Before you write each one, look at it carefully in the list under the story. After writing it, check your spelling of it by looking at the word in the list again. Whenever you mis-spell a word, write it again correctly.

In the spelling dictionary at the back of your book you will find all of your new words in alphabetical order. If you are not sure how to pronounce or use a word, look it up in your dictionary. You will find a key to the pronunciation of the words on page 103 and at the bottom of each page after that. The guide words at the top of each page will help you in finding your new words.

### *Third Day. Write Your Words.*

Number your paper for as many words as there are in your week's lesson. Write each word as your teacher says it. Be careful to use your best writing and to spell each word correctly. Your teacher will help you find any words you missed or will ask you to check your paper against the list in the book. Cross out each mis-spelled word and write it correctly. Save your paper to use tomorrow.

## *Fourth Day. Study Your Words.*

Study the words you missed. This is the way to study them:

1. Look at the first word you missed and say it to yourself. If it has more than one syllable, say it again, one syllable at a time. Look at each syllable as you say it.


2. Look at the letters and say each one. If the word has more than one syllable, divide the word into syllables when you say the letters.

3. Write the word without looking at your book.

4. Now look at your book and see whether you spelled the word correctly. If you did, write it again and compare it with your book again. Do this once more.

5. If you made a mistake, see which letters you missed. Repeat 1 and 2, looking very carefully at the letters you missed. Then repeat 3 and 4, until you have written the words correctly three times without a single mistake.

6. Study each word you missed in this same way.

So-called “demon” words, which other pupils have missed are shown by this sign: [  ]. Be careful of them.

Your teacher may ask you to learn some of your extra words, which have stars in front of them in your dictionary, or some of your own words, of which you should make a list. Your teacher will tell you about this. Study these in the same way as the words you missed.

### *Fifth Day. Write Your Words Again.*

Number your paper for as many words as there are in your lesson. Write each word carefully as your teacher says it. She will help you find the words you missed. Cross out each mis-spelled word and write it just as it is in your book. On your progress chart in your Word Book mark the number you spelled right. Your teacher will show you how to make a Progress Chart. See p. 9.

Write the words you missed in your Word Book, which your teacher will help you make. If you learned some extra words or some of your own words, write them there, too. At the end of your lesson add any of your extra words or your own words that you missed. If you missed any of last week's words again, write them in your Word Book. Review them when you have time. Some time your teacher will test you on them.

There are a few words which may be spelled in two ways, both of which are considered to be correct. One way is given in your lessons, or in "Your Extra Words" list. These are marked with a dagger. The other is shown in a list on page 10.

This list includes words taught in this Series, for which there are alternative spellings. Your teacher will help you to choose your way of spelling such words. Remember always to use the one you select.

*Note to the Teacher: Below is given in detail a full week's work on the first group of words in this book. It is suggested that the same procedure be followed in subsequent weeks.*



## Our Pine Trees

Many people associate the word “pine” with evergreens growing in our northern woods, but there is also a large supply of pine to be found in the southern part of our country—white, red and pitch pine. The trees quickly and easily grow to a great height because of the soil and climate. Thus great quantities of lumber per acre are more easily obtained than if growth were slower.



The small-sized pines which were once regarded as entirely worthless, or fit only for fuel, now produce a great deal of wood pulp. The trees are taken to the railroads and transported to mill or factory, where the pulp is made.

The amount of wood pulp made into paper has increased in the past few years. Some of this pulp is made into paper for printing newspapers, and large quantities are made into paper bags. Greater attention is now paid to the conservation of our forests. We no longer cut wood carelessly; new trees are planted yearly, and more care is taken to prevent fires.

northern	height	quantities	fuel
supply	thus	obtained	deal
easily	greater	entirely	pulp



## Know Your Words

1. The letters **a, e, i, o, u** are **vowels**. Sometimes **y** is a vowel, too. On your paper write **supply** and **entirely**. Look up their pronunciation in your dictionary at the back of this book. Beside each word write the vowel sound of **y**.

2. Write **pulp, thus, and fuel** and mark the long **u** or short **u** in each word. If you are not sure of the long and short vowel sounds, look at the key to pronunciation on page 103.

3. Write **greater, easily, and deal** and after each write the long or short vowel sound of **ea**. Is **ea** pronounced the same in each word? Check with your dictionary.

4. Write **height** and **obtained** and after each write the vowel sound of **ei** or **ai**.

5. Write the new word beginning with **q**. In an English word the letter **q** is always followed by **u**.

6. A letter or group of letters added to the end of a word to change its meaning is a **suffix**. Add the suffix:

a. **ern** to **north**

c. **er** to **great**

b. **ed** to **obtain**

d. **ly** to **entire**

7. *When **y** is preceded by a consonant, the **y** is usually changed to **i** before a suffix is added.* Write the plural of **supply** and **quantity** by using this rule and adding **es**. Change **y** to **i** in **easy** and add **ly**.

8. Alphabetize, or write in alphabetical order, all your new words, looking at the second letter when necessary.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters, which are the hard spots: **su — — ly, north — — —, eas — ly, — ntir — ly, d — — —, h — — ght, — — t — — ned, th — s, gr — — ter, f — — —, p — — p, quan — it — — s.**

10. If you have time, study extra words 1-5 in the list beginning on page 143. Write the word in which **g** has the sound of **j**. Write the word that can be used either as a noun or as a verb. Write a sentence containing three of these words.

## Write Your Words

1. Your teacher will read the sentences. Listen for the words that you are to write.

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ of Brock Monument is 555 feet.
2. Quebec is \_\_\_\_\_ in size than any other province.
3. Large \_\_\_\_\_ of steel are exported from this country.
4. Our \_\_\_\_\_ of pencils is getting low.
5. A great \_\_\_\_\_ of noise could be heard on the playground.
6. Coal is a \_\_\_\_\_ formed from plants that were buried in the earth thousands of years ago.
7. The making of wood \_\_\_\_\_ and paper is an important industry in Canada.
8. In the \_\_\_\_\_ country it is cold in winter.
9. We continued to eat peanuts until the bagful was \_\_\_\_\_ gone.
10. Pearls are \_\_\_\_\_ from oysters.
11. Mr. Alexander has been cleaning his furnace; \_\_\_\_\_ his hands are very dirty.
12. We could \_\_\_\_\_ see the whole valley from the top of the mountain.
2. Cross out the words you missed and write them correctly.

## **Study Your Words**

1. Study the words you missed yesterday. You are told how to study them on the page called "How to Use Your Book", under "Fourth Day". This comes on page 12.

2. Your teacher may ask you to learn some of your extra words, which have stars in front of them in your dictionary on pages 103-143, or some of your own words, if you have any.

## **Write Your Words Again**

1. Take a piece of paper and write your new words as your teacher says them.

2. If you learned some extra words or some of your own words, write them, too.

3. Write in your Word Book the words you missed today. Spell them correctly.



## Weather

The weather affects many things in our life—our agriculture (and therefore our food), our transport, the lives of animals, and even the clothes we wear. So we constantly watch it and attempt to predict it.

The Weather Bureau of Canada consists of thousands of people who are employed to study and record weather conditions, which are reported daily as a guide to the public.

The weather depends on a number of factors which differ widely according to locality and altitude.



One of the most important of these factors is temperature, which is measured by a thermometer. Another factor is the weight of the air on land, which is called pressure and is measured by a barometer. Humidity, or the amount of water vapour or moisture in the air, is an important factor in predicting rainfall. This is measured by another scientific instrument, called a hygograph.

Wind must also be taken into consideration, and weather vanes tell us from which direction it is blowing.

agriculture	guide	temperature	vapour†
attempt	depends	pressure	moisture
employed	differ	humidity	rainfall

## Know Your Words

1. On your paper write the three new words ending with **ture** and the other new word ending with **ure**.

2. Write the new words ending with **er** and **our**. Are these letters pronounced the same? See your dictionary.

3. A word made up of two or more shorter words is usually a **compound word**. Write the compound word ending with **fall**.

4. Alphabetize the new word beginning with **d**.

5. The pronunciation of all your new words is shown in your dictionary. Find **guide**, **humidity**, and **agriculture** and see how they are pronounced, referring to the pronunciation key on page 103 and at the bottom of each page. Write these words and mark each long or short **i**.

6. Write **press**. Add **es**, **ed**, **ing**, **ure**. Precede **press** with **com**, **de**. What do these words mean?

7. A word that means about the same as another word is called a **synonym** of it. Write the synonym of **farming**.

8. Add **ed** to **employ**. Since this **y** is preceded by a vowel, it is not changed to **i**.

9. Write the words that rhyme with **side**, **dreamt**, **offend**.

10. Write the words containing **ff**, **ll**, **ss**, and **tt**.

11. Write **moisture** and **employed** and say them to yourself. When **oi** and **oy** sound like this, they are **diphthongs**. Two vowels sounds blended in one sound form a diphthong.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **agr — culture**, **— mployed**, **temper — ture**, **m — — sture**, **g — — d —**, **at — em — —**, **depe — —**, **vap — — r**, **pres — — — —**, **dif — — r**, **h — mid — ty**, **r — — nfall**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 6-10 (page 143). Drop the suffix **less** from two words to make root words. Write the word that can be used either as a verb or as an adjective. Write the adverb.



## The Air We Breathe

Nature requires that every living thing breathe air into its system, in order that it may receive oxygen. A lack of oxygen, due to a stoppage of breathing, causes death.

Fish find air available in the water. Whales, which are not fish, must come to the surface for a breath of air now and then. Men, animals and plants breathe the air which envelops both land and water.

Of what sort of material does this life-giving air consist? Air is a mixture of certain gases—oxygen, nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and several other gases in small quantities, as well as some moisture, or water, which comes into it through evaporation and is itself a compound of oxygen and hydrogen.



Men and animals use the oxygen in the air and force out the carbon dioxide which their bodies have manufactured. Plants exchange gases with us. They use the carbon dioxide in the air and give off oxygen. Can you see why it is healthful to live in the country, surrounded by trees and plants?

due	breath	evaporation	exchange
lack	oxygen	requires	available
sort	system	hydrogen	breathing



## Know Your Words

1. On your paper write the verb **breathe**. Drop the silent **e** in **breathe** and add **ing**. Beside **breathing** write the vowel sound of **ea**. Now write the noun **breath** and beside it write the sound of **ea** in it. Check these sounds with your dictionary. Write these sentences, using **breath** and **breathe**:

a. You should — deeply.    b. She took a deep —.

2. Say **requires** to yourself, noticing its two syllables, or parts. Write **requires**, leaving a space between the syllables and putting an accent mark (') after the syllable which is accented, or said louder. Do the same with the other three lesson words of two syllables. Check with your dictionary.

Now write the four words with only one syllable.

3. Write the words that rhyme with: **death**, **cue**, **short**, **black**, **admires**, **arrange**.

4. Write the word containing three **a**'s. Beside it write the sound of **ai**.

5. Alphabetize the new words beginning with **s** and **b**. Check the alphabetical order of **breath** and **breathing** with your dictionary.

6. A syllable placed before a word to change its meaning is a **prefix**. Write the prefix **ex** before **change**.

7. Write **hydrogen** and **system**. Beside each write the sound of the vowel **y**, and check with your dictionary.

8. Write the two words that are the names of gases.

9. Add the suffix **able** to **avail**.

10. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **ex — — ange**, **s — stem**, **s — — —**, **req — — — — s**, **la — —**, **evap — ration**, **br — — th**, **d — —**, **av — — l — ble**, **br — — thing**, **ox — — en**, **h — dr — — en**.

11. If you have time, study extra words 11-15. Write the compound word. Write the word in which **g** has the sound of **j**, the word in which a three-letter syllable is repeated. Write the two words with double letters.





## Vitamins

A long time ago doctors found that people who were without certain foods developed certain diseases. They noticed, for example, that a sickness would occur on ships when sailors went too long without fresh oranges or lemons, but that the disease generally cleared up when the sailors were given these fruits. They concluded that some foods were a valuable protection against disease as well as builders of strength and energy.



Scientists came to the aid of doctors by studying the properties of food and experimenting on animals. They found that foods contained different chemicals of great importance in keeping us well. They called these chemicals "vitamins".

How can we know what foods to eat in order to get enough vitamins? Any well-balanced diet containing meat, milk, butter, eggs, whole cereals, fresh fruits and vegetables—plus sunshine—will give us all the vitamins we need.

sickness	valuable	scientists	chemicals
occur	protection	aid	importance
generally	energy	properties	vitamins

### Know Your Words

1. Use your rule for final **y** preceded by a consonant, and add **es** to **property** and **energy** to form the plural of each.

2. Add s to form the plural of these words: **chemical, vitamin, scientist.**

3. Add es to **sickness** to form the plural. *Words ending in s, sh, ch, and x require es for the plural so that the word may be easily pronounced.* Add es to **bush, church, and box.**

4. Drop the e in **value** and add the suffix **able**. Add **ness** to **sick**, **ion** to **protect**, **ance** to **import**, and **ly** to **general**.

5. Write the three words with double letters in them.

6. Write **aid** and beside it write the vowel sound of **ai**.

7. Write the plural noun in this lesson that refers to persons. Write the three plural nouns that do not refer to persons.

8. From your new words write synonyms for: **precious, assist, illness, happen, qualities, vigour.**

9. Write the words beginning with **im** and **en**.

10. Alphabetize the words beginning with **v** and **p**. You will have to look as far as the fourth letter.

11. Write the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**. Write the two words in which **g** sounds like **j**. This **g** is called **soft g**.

12. Write the word with only one syllable. Write these words in syllables and put the accent mark in each: **vitamins, protection, chemicals, importance, scientists, occur.** Check each word with your dictionary.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **valu — ble, si — — ne — —, gen — ra — — y, prot — — tion, ener — —, import — — — —, a — d, o — — ur, prop — — t — — s, s — — — ntists, vit — m — ns, c — emic — — s.**

14. If you have time, study extra words 16-20. Apply the y-rule to **company** to form its plural. Write the words with the suffixes **ly** and **en**. Write a sentence with three of these five words in it.




## The Story of Transportation

The story of transportation is the story of man's courage in his search for newer and better ways of travelling.

In ancient times man courageously travelled on foot through the wilderness with his property on his back, seeking a more favourable location. It is highly probable that man's first means of transportation, other than his own feet, was a log floating down a stream. Later he learned to hollow it out and make a crude kind of boat which could be pushed along with sticks. A rolling log, used on land under heavy objects, may have been the beginning of the wheel.

When man learned to tame animals and hitch them to his rough cart, he was beginning to use energy other than his own for transportation. For hundreds of years ships were blown across the seas by the wind, which supplied the necessary energy. In the nineteenth century the invention of the steam engine led to the building of steamboats and locomotives. Later the gasoline engine and the automobile were invented. Finally came —what was once thought impossible—air transportation, a great opportunity for further development. Man is still planning and bringing about better and better methods of transportation.

blown	search	planning	wilderness
newer	ancient	favourable†	 opportunity
highly	courage	impossible	transportation

## Know Your Words



1. Add the suffix **er** to **new**, **ly** to **high**, **able** to **favour**.  
2. Write the words ending with **tion**, **ity**, **ness**, **age**,  
**ent**.

3. Double the **n** in **plan** and add **ing**.

4. Add **n** and **ing** to **blow**.

5. Write the prefix **im** before **possible**.

6. Write the words with **new**, **favour**, and **high** in  
them.

7. Write **opportunity**, **transportation**, **ancient**, and  
**favourable** and mark a long vowel in each.

8. Write the synonyms for **bravery**, **hunt**, **old**.

9. Write the **antonyms**, or opposites, of: **possible**,  
**older**, **unfavourable**.

10. Write the four words with double letters.

11. Write the two words with **er** in them and the two  
with **or**. Do these letters sound alike in all the words?

Now write the words with **ear** and **our** in them. Do  
these letters sound like **er** or **or**? Check with your dic-  
tionary.

12. Letters which are not vowels are consonants.  
Write these words and draw a line under each con-  
sonant: **search**, **ancient**, **planning**, **transportation**.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing hard  
spots: **impo** — — — **ble**, **fav** — — **r** — **ble**, **opp** — **rtunity**,  
**anc** — — **nt**, **pla** — — **ing**, **hi** — — — —, **c** — — — **age**,  
**wild** — — **ness**, **s** — — **rch**, **transport** — — — — —, **n** — — **er**,  
**blo** — **n**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 21-26. Write  
**catalogue**. Write the word containing **oi**. Write the  
longer word with the little word **wake** in it.



## Plant Food Factories

Men and animals cannot make food, but plants can. They manufacture starch and sugar in their own factories with only the sunlight as a source of the energy for “turning the wheels”. Just how this process goes on may be an interesting discovery some day.

Production depends upon resources, or raw materials, and plants have sufficient quantities of these. Starch and sugar are called carbohydrates because they are chemical compounds of carbon and water. Green plants make not only carbohydrates, but foods containing minerals, too. Where does the plant get its raw materials—carbon dioxide, water, and minerals containing sulphur and other substances?

From the stem of the plant grow roots which reach to a considerable depth and which absorb water and minerals from the soil. These materials, after flowing up through the fibres in the stem, are distributed to the cells of the leaves. The carbon dioxide in the air is absorbed through tiny openings on the leaves of the plant. In the presence of certain green bodies in the leaf cells called “chlorophyll”, the carbon dioxide unites with the oxygen and hydrogen in the water to form sugar. When the plant has made enough sugar, the extra food is stored as starch.

stem	flowing	discovery	distributed
cells	process	resources	sulphur
depth	minerals	production	carbohydrates
		source	



## Know Your Words

1. Drop **s** from these words to form the singular: **resources, cells, minerals, carbohydrates, stems, depths, sources.**

2. Add **es** to **process** and **discovery** to form the plural. Remember to change **y** to **i** in **discovery**.

3. When the consonant **c** sounds like **k**, it is **hard c**; when it sounds like **s**, it is **soft c**. In one column write the three new words containing **hard c**. In another column write the four words with **soft c**. Check with your dictionary.

4. Drop the **e** in **distribute** and add **ing** and **ed**. Add **ed** and **ing** to **flow**. Add **y** to **discover**.

5. Write the two new words containing **y** used as a vowel. Beside each write the vowel sound of **y** (either **ī** or **ĭ**.)

6. Write these words and mark the vowel called for in each: **e** in **stem** and **depth**, **i** in **minerals**, and **u** in **production**.

7. Write **distributed** in syllables and show the accent. Check with your dictionary.

8. **Homonyms** are words which are alike in sound but different in spelling and meaning. Write the new word that has a homonym in common use. Write the homonym.

9. One of your new words is made from another by adding the prefix **re** and the suffix **s**. Write both words.

10. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **sul — — — r**, **min — — — ls**, **produ — — ion**, **de — — —**, **distr — b — ted**, **pro — e — —**, **d — scov — ry**, **res — — r — es**, **— ells**, **st — m**, **flo — ing**, **carboh — drat — s**, **s — — rce**.

11. If you have time, study extra words 27-32. Write these six words. Draw lines through all silent letters. Write the plural of the singular compound word and the singular of the plural compound word. Make an adjective out of the adverb.

## Review Lesson

hydrogen	exchange	search
available	properties	courage
employed	ancient	system
sickness	minerals	fuel
transportation	cells	easily
impossible	planning	rainfall
discovery	breathing	stem
newer	agriculture	resources
northern	guide	depth
temperature	occur	attempt

## For Dictation

The making of wood pulp and paper is a valuable industry in Canada. Each day machines turn out quantities of newsprint which is distributed all over the world. Thus, a source of wealth is obtained from the wilderness.

Generally teen-age boys and girls don't attach enough importance to their diet. Scientists say that food like meat, fish, eggs and milk supply vitamins that help to extract the energy out of carbohydrate foods. For a well-balanced diet you also need whole cereals, fresh fruits and vegetables.

## Know Your Review Words

1. **Discovery, temperature, system, sickness** are written in the singular form. Write the plural of each. What is the rule for the forming of the plural of a noun ending in y? The rule for a word ending in s?



2. To **search**, add **es**, **ed**, and **ing**. Use each of the words so formed in a sentence.

3. Write **sickness**, **cells**, **agriculture**, **resources**, and note whether the **c's** are hard or soft.

4. Write the word that means:

a. the lightest gas known

b. possessions

c. substances found in the earth

5. Alphabetize the following words: **available**, **ancient**, **agriculture**, **attempt**.

6. Write the antonyms of **newer**, **sickness**, **impossible**, **northern**.

7. Write these words in syllables and show the accent in each: **employed**, **exchange**, **occur**, **rainfall**.

8. By adding **er**, and **est** to **new**, write the comparative and superlative form of this adjective. Write the comparative and superlative of the adverb, **easily**.

9. Write the words that rhyme with: **dried**, **arrange**, **recovery**, **spanning**.

10. Write these sentences, filling in the blanks with the correct review word:

a. For \_\_\_\_\_ a doctor in the last century used horse and buggy.

b. Did you break the \_\_\_\_\_ of the daffodil?

c. Bob showed \_\_\_\_\_ when he rescued the dog from drowning.

d. The building superintendent used coal as \_\_\_\_\_ and piled it to the \_\_\_\_\_ of 10 ft. in the basement.

11. You can make nouns from the words listed below by adding a suffix: **employ**, **discover**, **breathe**, **sick**.

12. There are seven of your review words with double consonants. Find them, write them on your paper, and underline the double consonants.




## Trial by Jury

It is a principle of law that “the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury”. A great deal of legal procedure must, however, be gone through between the arrest by a policeman and the carrying out of justice.

Before the prisoner is brought to trial, the case is taken up with the grand jury, by the Crown Attorney. The grand jury is made up of twelve members who decide if there is enough evidence against the prisoner to warrant a trial. If so, the case goes on the court calendar.

The accused usually employs a lawyer to handle his case. Before the opening of the trial the Sheriff summons a panel of jurors to serve on the jury, the jurors being selected from a Voters’ List. The Crown and the defence each have the right to challenge the jurors, and when twelve unchallenged persons have been selected by lot, the jury is complete.

At the opening session of the trial the lawyers for both sides address the jury, presenting their lines of argument and what they intend to prove. Then each witness is called up in turn to give his testimony. At the end, each lawyer again speaks to the jury. The judge then tells the jury to decide, on the basis of the facts, whether the prisoner is innocent or guilty.

<b>jury</b>	<b>judge</b>	<b>witness</b>	<b>prisoner</b>
<b>facts</b>	<b>justice</b>	<b>innocent</b>	<b>testimony</b>
<b>legal</b>	<b>session</b>	<b>enjoy</b>	<b>policeman</b>
 <b>argument</b>			

## Know Your Words

1. Write the compound word ending with **man**. Now write its plural by changing **man** to **men**.

2. Alphabetize the three new words beginning with **j** and check the order with your alphabetical dictionary. You can find a word more quickly if you use the guide words at the tops of the pages. These tell what the first and last words are.

3. Write the antonyms for: **illegal**, **guilty**, **injustice**.

4. Write **legal** and mark the **e**. Then write **policeman** and after it write the sound of **i**. The two sounds are alike.

5. Write the noun that means: a. a person kept in prison, b. a person who gives testimony, c. the group of people who give the verdict, d. the person who sentences a criminal.

6. Add apostrophe and **s** ('s) to **judge**, **jury**, **witness**, and **prisoner** to show possession. Write this sentence, using two of these words: The — fate hung on the — verdict.

7. Make new words by dropping the **e** in **argue** and adding **ment**, and by adding **er** to **prison** and **ice** to **just**.

8. Write the plural of **fact**, **session**, **argument**, **witness**. Remember the rule for words ending with **s**, **sh**, **ch**, **x**.

9. Write the plural of **jury** by changing the **y** to **i** and adding **es**. Write the plural of **judge**.

10. Write the word that contains a diphthong. Add **able** and **ment** to **enjoy**. What do you get?

11. Write **fact** and **testimony**. Mark the sound of **a** and **e**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **fa — ts**, **polic — man**, **pris — — er**, **ju — — e**, **justi — e**, **j — — —**, **se — — ion**, **arg — ment**, **wi — ness**, **i — — o — ent**, **l — g — —**, **test — mony**, **— njoy**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 33-38. Divide into syllables the words of more than one syllable and mark the accent of each.



## Poisonous Plants

The best known of the poisonous plants is poison ivy, a small three-leaved plant that either climbs or grows close to the ground. In spring and summer it is easily identified by its three shiny leaves and cannot be handled safely. It is found throughout Canada as far south as southwest Ontario and as far north as the Northwest Territories. A similar plant is poison oak. The poison from these plants is neither organic nor nervous in its effect on the body; it merely acts as a severe skin irritant.



Some other wild plants, such as the water hemlock, contain poison, and streams may be ruined by them. One of the most poisonous of all plants is named the "deadly nightshade", yet medicine of great value is extracted from it.

Some garden flowers yield poison, but in such small quantities that they are not dangerous to cultivate. It is hard to imagine, when we see the graceful purple petals of the clematis or the nodding pink and white heads of larkspur, that we are including poisonous plants in our gardens.

value	safely	organic	poisonous
petals	purple	graceful	southwest
poison	ruined	including	northwest
yield			

## Know Your Words

1. Write new words by adding the suffix:  
a. ly to safe   b. ed to ruin   c. ic to organ   d. ful to grace  
e. ous to poison   f. ing to include (drop the e)
2. Write two compound words, using west, north, south.
3. Alphabetize the six words, beginning with s and p. Which comes first—poison or poisonous?
4. Write the word that means:  
a. worth   b. a colour   c. parts of flowers   d. give up
5. Write the antonym of organic by using the prefix in; the antonym of graceful by prefixing un; the antonym of poisonous by prefixing non.
6. A word that describes a noun is an adjective. Write these words and then draw a line under each adjective:  
a. purple flowers   b. poisonous plants   c. graceful petals
7. Write these words in syllables and show each accent: value, poison, including, ruined. Check each word with your dictionary to be sure you have divided in the right places. When you divide a word at the end of a line, put the hyphen at the end of a syllable, like this: in- or includ-. Don't forget to put the rest of the word on the next line.
8. When north, northwest, south, southwest, and so forth, mean sections of the country, they are written with capitals. Write this sentence: Do you live in the Northwest?
9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
pu — p — —,   p — — s — n,   val — —,   saf — — —,  
incl — — ing,   r — — ned,   pois — n — — s,   — — ganic,  
gra — — ful,   pet — — s,   n — — thw — st,   s — — thw — st,  
y — — ld.
10. If you have time, study extra words 39-44. Write the two words that contain the sound of f but do not contain the letter f. Write the word in which oa has the sound of long o.





## Naturalization

Some foreigners have adopted this country as their own. This process of adoption is better known as naturalization.

When an alien, or a foreigner, has decided to become a citizen, he files a declaration of intention, which is on file for one year. If he receives an official receipt for this from Ottawa, he then files an application for naturalization. This request for citizenship serves to announce his serious purpose of ending his allegiance to his former country and becoming loyal to the one of his choice.

After three months he appears before a judge of the County Court and is examined by him as to his fitness for naturalization. He must show that he has lived in Canada throughout the required time, that he has a good character and a knowledge of either English or French. He must also be able to answer simple questions on Canadian history and the Canadian system of government.

If the judge believes the alien to be ready for citizenship, the candidate takes the oath of allegiance to the King, promises to regard this as his own country in the future, and is given his final papers. The fortunate man or woman is now a Canadian citizen.

alien	request	announce	allegiance
future	adopted	fortunate	throughout
serious	adoption	foreigners	naturalization
	ending		

## Know Your Words

1. From your new words write synonyms for: **foreigner, lucky, aliens, declare.**

2. Alphabetize the eight words beginning with **f** and **a**.

3. Write **request**. Find it used as a noun in the story. Write this sentence, using it as a verb:

Did he — you to appear at four?

4. Write the compound word ending with **out**.

5. Drop the **e** in **fortune** and add the suffix **ate**. Add **ed** and **ion** to **adopt**. Write the other word ending in **tion**.

6. Write the words ending with **ous** and **ance**.

7. Write these words and mark the vowels called for: the first **u** in **future**, the second **e** in **request**, the third **a** in **naturalization**.

8. Write in syllables and show each accent: **future, throughout, allegiance, foreigners, serious, adoption.**

9. Write **naturalization**, dividing it into its six syllables. Notice that two syllables are accented. Put a heavy mark after the loudest syllable and a light mark after the next loudest one. These are called **primary** and **secondary** accents. Check with your dictionary.

10. Write **announce** and say it to yourself. When **ou** is pronounced in this way, it is a diphthong. Write **throughout**. Underline the diphthong in this word.

11. Write **end**. Add **s, ed, ing, less**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**a — — — ted, a — — ounce, re — — — st, ser — — — s,**  
**al — — n, a — — — tion, for — — gn — rs, fortun — te,**  
**f — ture, — nding, th — ou — — out, a — — e — — — nce,**  
**natur — — — zation.**

13. If you have time, study extra words 45-50. Write the word in which **oa** has the sound of long **o**. Write the word that rhymes with **air**. Write the word that has a silent **w**. Write the antonym of **rarely**.






## Where Diamonds Are Found

The diamond is the most brilliant of minerals and also the most lasting. It is chemically similar to coal and charcoal. Although diamonds are pure carbon and need no refining, their real brilliance is not displayed until they have been cut. Large, well-cut, perfect diamonds are among the most expensive of all commercial substances. Diamond cutters have refused to be discouraged by the extreme hardness of the stones and often develop special and ingenious ways of working. Diamonds are useful not only as gems but in many kinds of manufacturing.

The richest diamond deposits today are in South Africa, where they were first recognized in a pebble which was found along the banks of the Orange River. Diamonds seem to be deposited in cone-shaped areas which are round and wide at the top and which slope down to a point at a great depth—very much like giant ice cream cones. The top soil is red, the next layer is yellow, and the lowest part is blue. The yellow soil is a decomposition of the blue. Some think that the most nearly perfect diamonds come from blue ground.

The earliest method of mining diamonds was a simple operation which used buckets and windlasses in large open pits. As engineers develop improved machinery, mining becomes more economical.

carbon	refused	deposits	recognized
richest	diamond	operation	commercial
perfect	refining	expensive	manufacturing

 develop

## Know Your Words

1. As an adjective **perfect** is accented on the first syllable; as a verb it is accented on the second. Write these sentences, showing the pronunciation of **perfect** in each:

- a. The inventor must (**per'fect**, **per fect'**) his machine.
- b. That is an almost (**per'fect**, **per fect'**) diamond.

2. Write the new word ending with **tion**.

3. Add **s** to **deposit**, **ed** to **develop**, **est** to **rich**, and **ment** to **develop**.

4. Drop silent **e** and add the suffix **ing** to **refine**, **ive** to **expense**, **ial** to **commerce**, and **ed** to **recognize**.

5. Write the new words containing prefixes. Write those containing suffixes.

6. Write the antonyms of four of your new words by prefixing **im**, **in**, **un**, and **non**.

7. Drop **ing** from **manufacturing** and add **ed**, **er**, **ers**, and **es**. What words do you get?

8. Say **diamond**. Be sure to pronounce the **a**. Now write **diamond** in syllables. Show the accent.

9. Write **recognized**, remembering the **g**. Tell whether the **g** is hard (as in **give**), **soft** (as in **gem**), or silent.

10. Alphabetize the new words beginning with **d** and **r**.

11. Write these sentences, using **rich**, **richer**, **richest**:

a. He is a — man. b. He is a — man than the banker.

c. He is the — man in the village.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**di — mond**, **depos — ts**, **p — — f — ct**, **ref — sed**,  
**expen — ive**, **carb — —**, **co — — ercial**, **reco — ni — ed**,  
**o — eration**, **ric — — st**, **ref — — ing**, **manufact — ring**,  
**devel — p**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 51-56. Write the word which has a silent **c**. Write the two words that double the final consonant before adding the suffix **ing**.



## Our System of Government

The legislature of our national government is the law-making body known as Parliament. It is not bound by a formal constitution; its composition, duties and powers have developed through the centuries.

Parliament is divided into an upper and a lower house; the Senate, whose members are appointed to office, and the House of Commons, in which each province is represented according to its population. There are ninety-six Senators and two hundred and sixty-two members of the House of Commons.

For some time there have been only two major political parties—the Liberals and the Conservatives. The House is controlled by whichever party is in the majority, or has the greater number of members. The Speaker of the House—a kind of chairman or manager—is chosen by the majority party of the House, and he has considerable power.

Most of our provincial legislatures have similar features on a smaller scale. In Quebec, however, there is a difference. Here, instead of one elected House, there are two. Local government, or the government of smaller districts, is conducted by city, town or county council.

local	parties	manager	difference
scale	council	national	controlled
bound	speaker	political	legislature
features			

1. Change **y** to **i** in **party** and add **es** to form the plural.

2. Make new words by adding the suffixes: **ence** to **differ**; **er** to **speak** and **r** to **manage**; **ed** to **control** (double the **l**); **al** to **politics** (drop the **s**); **ure** to **legislate** (drop the **e**).

3. Write **scale**, **controlled**, **local**, and **council** and tell whether each **c** is hard or soft. Check with your dictionary.

4. Write **bound** and **council**. Underline each diphthong.

5. Write **speaker** and after it write the sound of **ea**.

6. Write these sentences, using adjectives ending in **al**:

a. This country has two major — parties.

b. The — legislature has two houses.

c. Our — governments often have councils.

7. Write **scale**, **local**, and **controlled** and mark the long vowel in each. Check with your dictionary.

8. Write the word that rhymes with: **pale**, **sound**, **weaker**, **tanager**, **bleachers**.

9. Write in syllables and mark each accent: **parties**, **difference**, **legislature**. The last word has a primary and a secondary accent. Check with your dictionary.

10. Write **nation** and **national** and mark the first vowel in each. You will see that the **a**'s are not the same.

11. **Counsel** means **advice**. Write these sentences, using **council** and **counsel**:

a. He is on the city —. b. The lawyer gave him good —.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**leg** — **slature**, **lo** — — —, **man** — **ger**, **sp** — — — **er**,  
**coun** — — **l**, **s** — — **le**, **na** — — — — —, **pol** — — — **cal**,  
**part** — — **s**, **b** — — **nd**, **diff** — **r** — **nce**, **contro** — — **ed**,  
**f** — — **tures**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 57-62. Write the word with a soft **c** and three **e**'s. Write the synonym for **flier**. Note the final **or**, which is pronounced like **er** in **flier**. Write the words having double letters.



## A Great Day for Richard

On the fifteenth of May, 1946, Richard's father returned from Europe, where he had been a member of the Canadian army in World War II. Richard listened eagerly while he described the dreadful scars borne by the territory that had been over-run by the German armies. These lands became one huge battlefield as the Allies failed to stop the German advance.

Afterwards, when the tide of war had passed them, the defeated people tried to take up their life again; but they had lost their property and their livelihood, and often they lived under conditions that amounted almost to slavery.

Then came the time when the Allied armies in their turn swept over Europe, restoring freedom to the peoples. What rejoicing there was in every country as the cheering crowds went wild with joy, and greeted the Allied troops with gifts and flowers!

The peace treaty had not been signed when Richard's father returned, but all the nations hoped that it would, in due course, bring real and lasting peace for future generations.

peace	armies	defeated	territory
failed	troops	generations	afterwards
treaty	freedom	returned	battlefield
		listened	

## Know Your Words

1. Write these words and after each write the vowel sound called for: **ai** in **failed**; **ee** in **freedom**; **ea** in **defeated**, **treaty**, and **peace**; **ie** in **battlefield**; **oo** in **troops**.

2. Write these sentences, using the right homonyms in each:

a. The girl bought a (**peace**, **piece**) of cloth.

b. The country remained at (**peace**, **piece**).

3. Write the plurals of these words by using the **y** rule and adding **es**: **army**, **territory**, **treaty**.

4. Write the compound word with **field** in it.

5. Make new words by adding the suffix **dom** to **free**; **wards** to **after**; **ed** to **fail**, **return**, and **defeat**.

6. Write these sentences, using a verb from your lesson in each:

a. The army — to camp after the battle.

b. One flier — to return to the base.

c. Our school — the visitors in basketball.

7. Write two words with **ar** in them, three with **er**, one with **or**, and one with **ur**. Mark those that sound alike.

8. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**f** — — **led**, **p** — — — —, **g** — **nera** — — — **ns**, **retur** — — —,  
**tr** — — **ty**, **te** — — **itory**, **fr** — — **d** — **m**, **tr** — — **ps**,  
**a f t e r w** — — **d s**, **a r m** — — **s**, **d e f** — — **t e d**,  
**ba** — — — — **f** — — **ld**, **l** — — — **ened**.

9. If you have time, study extra words 63-68. Write the four-syllable word, dividing it into syllables and showing its primary and secondary accents. Write the word in which **ea** sounds like **e** in **err**.



## Review Lesson

peace	judge	refuse
manager	argument	request
expensive	troops	purple
serious	bound	innocent
poison	richest	prisoner
northwest	naturalization	yield
listened	petals	manufacturing
scale	policeman	operation
diamond	generations	territory
ending	national	failed

## Dictation

We are fortunate to live in Canada. Not only has it commercial worth but throughout all the land people enjoy freedom. Foreigners who have adopted Canada recognize and value this difference between it and their home land.

Elections for the local town or township council are usually held toward the end of the year. The men elected are called councillors and the elected body is called the council. Election day is an exciting time, particularly when a speaker announces a vote.

The work of the policeman is to prevent the breaking of law and to arrest law-breakers. A prisoner, however, is considered innocent until he is proved guilty after a fair trial before a judge.



## Know Your Review Words

1. Make new words by:
  - a. using the y rule to form the plural of **territory**.
  - b. by adding **ed** to **end** and **yield**.
  - c. by adding **ing** to **bound**.      d. by adding **ful** to **peace**.
2. A suffix often changes a word from a verb to a noun or from a noun to an adjective.
  - a. Write the adjective for the noun **peace**.
  - b. Write the noun for the verb **fail**.
  - c. Write the noun for the verb **refuse**.
3. Write the seven words of one syllable. Write these words in syllables and show the accent or accents in each: **expensive**, **manufacturing**, **request**, **innocent**.
4. These verbs are in the present tense: **listen**, **request**, **yield**. Write the past tense of each by adding the suffix **ed**.
5. Write the possessive form of each of these words: **manager**, **prisoner**, **troops**, **policeman**.
6. Here are several of your review words: **northwest**, **diamond**, **national**, **purple**. Write carefully each of them twice. Watch your handwriting and make sure each letter is formed correctly.
7. On one of the pages of your dictionary, the guide words are **pen** and **powerful**. Which of these words are on that page: **peace**, **policeman**, **prison**, **purple**, **prisoner**?
8. Write these review words: **naturalization**, **generations**, **operation**. In your school dictionary, check meanings of each, and compose sentences, using each correctly.
9. Write one word with **ea** in it, one with **ou**, one with **ia**, one with **oi** and one with **ie**. After each write the vowel sound of the letters mentioned. Check with your dictionary.
10. Write the words which are missing:
  - a. The hockey players had an — over the referee's decision.
  - b. The skirt of Mary's new gown looked like the — of a flower.



## From Tropical Lands

One of the chief agricultural products raised in the tropical zone is the coconut. It is of great value to the natives and is one of the most important exports. There are few tropical islands that cannot boast of large coconut plantations.

Coconut palms flourish along the seacoast in rich, porous soil. The trees begin to bear from four to eight years after planting, and each tree yields about two hundred coconuts per year. The white meat is eaten raw or is cooked, and the white liquid is drunk like milk. A juice from the flowers of the coconut palm is used to make native wine. The great palm leaves furnish thatch for roofs and are dried and woven into mats and baskets. Both Europe and America import coconut oil for making soap and candles.

Some other products exported from tropical lands are spices, sugar, bananas, alligator pears, certain types of melons, rice, tobacco, and rubber. Spices grow in great abundance on tropical islands, and it is often said that a ship's crew can smell the spices long before the ship has landed.

per	zone	import	exports
wine	pears	spices	coconut
crew	liquid	porous	tropical
landed			

## Know Your Words

1. Prefix **ex** and **im** to the Latin root, **port**, meaning **carry**. A root is the chief part of a word. **Export** means to **carry out**; **import** means to **carry in**. A prefix may be placed before a Latin root, as well as before an English word.

2. **Export** and **import** may be either verbs or nouns. In the story find **exports** used as a noun and **import** as a verb. How are these words accented when they are verbs and when they are nouns? Under **Verbs** write **export** and **import** in syllables and show their accents as verbs. Under **Nouns** write the two words in syllables and show their accents as nouns. Be sure to check with your dictionary.

3. Add **s** to form the plural of: **spice**, **pear**, **import**, **export**, **coconut**, **wine**, **crew**, **zone**, **liquid**.

4. Write **land**. Add **s**, **ed**, **ing**. What are the two meanings of **lands**?

5. Write the words ending with **ous** and **al**.

6. Write the noun that means:

- a. certain kinds of seasoning    b. a large, brown, hard nut
- c. one of the five divisions of the earth's surface
- d. the fermented juice of fruits or plants
- e. any substance that flows like water
- f. the men who do the work on a ship

7. Write the three-letter word that means **through**, **for each**, or **on the basis of**.

8. Write **ship's crew** with **'s** to show possession.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**win** —, **cr** — —, **e** — **ports**, **p** — — **rs**, **p** — —, **i** — **port**,  
**spi** — **es**, **zon** —, **l** — — — — **d**, **trop** — **c** — —, **coc** — **nut**,  
**p** — **r** — — **s**, **l** — **nded**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 69-74. Write the word that begins with **q**. What letter always follows **q** in English words? Write the word in which **gh** is silent. How many **t**'s are there in **literature**?

## Samuel Morse and the Telegraph

It is interesting to notice how one discovery or invention has led to another, as in the case of the telegraph. In 1825 an Englishman invented the electro-magnet. This furnished the means of sending messages by electricity. When Samuel Morse saw the electro-magnet, he thought out a way of using it to make a telegraph. He even worked out a code of dots and dashes that would express each letter of a word.

Thus one man's invention led to what was practically a revolution in another field. With the telegraph Morse succeeded in sending a message between two persons without either one seeing or hearing the other.



You can imagine how impatient Morse must have been in trying to convince people that his invention would send accurate words—nouns either singular or plural, verbs, adjectives, or whatever they wanted to send—over a single wire. Finally the government collected the necessary money, a telegraph was built, and the first message was sent on May 24, 1844.

code	express	accurate	telegraph
nouns	message	collected	succeeded
single	furnished	impatient	revolution
plural			

## Know Your Words

1. Write the prefixes **ex** and **im** before **press**. After each word write the correct one of these definitions:

- a. to represent, or to put into words
- b. to make a mark upon, or to affect deeply

2. Write the antonym of **patient** by prefixing **im**; the antonym of **accurate** by prefixing **in**; the antonym of **occupied** by prefixing **un**. Write the antonyms of **double**, **singular**, and **failed**.

3. Write the five words with double letters in them.

4. Alphabetize four words beginning with **s** and **c**.

5. Write **one man's invention** with 's to show possession.

6. Write the word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.

7. Write **impatient** and **revolution** and mark the **a** and **u**.

8. Write the word that means:

- a. exactly right
- b. complete change
- c. one and only one
- d. a system of signals
- e. the names of persons, places, or things
- f. supplied

9. Write the two words of one syllable.

10. Write **code**, **succeeded**, **collected** and tell whether each of the five **c**'s is hard or soft. Write the three words containing **g** and tell whether each **g** is hard or soft.

11. Add **ed** to **succeed**, **collect**, **express**, and **telegraph** to mean **did succeed**, **did collect**, **did express**, **did telegraph**.

12. Write the words ending with **tion**, **ate**, and **ent**.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**tel — graph**, **a — — ur — — —**, **me — — — ge**, **sing — —**,  
**n — — ns**, **succ — — ded**, **f — — nished**, **impat — — nt**,  
**e — p — — ss**, **co — —**, **co — — ected**, **rev — lu — ion**,  
**pl — ral**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 75-80. Write the "word" that is really two words. Sometimes such an expression is a compound word, and sometimes it is spelled with a hyphen. Give an example of each.



## The Captain's Ghost

In a little seacoast town in Nova Scotia stands an old tavern. Up a narrow flight of stairs in the east wing is the Captain's room, furnished as he left it sixty years ago.

I happened upon the tavern one summer when I was on a motor trip, and I decided to stay there for the night. Sitting by the fireplace with the other tourists after supper, I heard the tale of the Captain and his telescope, through which he used to peer down at the wharf from the roof of the tavern. On his last trip he tried to dock in a terrible storm, and his ship, with its cargo of valuable freight, was dashed to pieces on the rocks. When I heard that his room was haunted I exclaimed, with considerable force, that I would sleep there if I could digest the fried eggs I'd eaten!



To make a long story short I occupied the Captain's room that night and slept peacefully until morning. Nothing in it or in the closet would frighten anybody and I could digest the fried food I had eaten as well as ever!

fried	narrow	haunted	telescope
wharf	digest	considerable	occupied
closet	tavern	tourists	exclaimed
freight			

## Know Your Words

1. Change **y** to **i** in **fry** and **occupy** and add the suffix **ed**. Add **ed** to **haunt**, **exclaim**, and **digest**.

2. The words **fry**, **haunt**, **exclaim**, **occupy**, and **digest** are verbs because they show action. They show action at the present time and are therefore in **present tense**. When the suffix **ed** is added, they show past action and are in **past tense**. When **will** or **shall** is used with them, they show future action and are in **future tense**. Write these sentences. After each write **present**, **past**, or **future** to show the tense of the verb.

- a. She fried the eggs quickly.
- b. Ghosts haunt the house each night.
- c. He will exclaim when he sees me there.
- d. We shall furnish the room next month.
- e. We usually digest milk easily.

3. **Digest** is accented on the second syllable when it is a verb, as in the story, but on the first syllable when it is a noun. Write this sentence, using **digest** as a noun and showing its syllables and accent:

He read a — of the article in another magazine.

4. Write the words with the prefixes **ex**, **di**, **con**, and **tele**.

5. Write the antonym of **wide** and the synonym of **dock**.

6. Write the plural of **tourist**, **closet**, **telescope**, **tavern**. Change **f** to **v** in **wharf** and add **es** to form the plural.

7. Write one word with **our** in it, two with **ar**, and two with **er**. Does **ar** sound alike in both words?

8. Write these words, with all their letters: **n — rrow**, **o — — upied**, **clo — — —**, **tav — — n**, **h — — nted**, **w — — rf**, **consi — er — — — —**, **tel — scop —**, **di — est**, **fr — — d**, **t — — rists**, **e — cl — — med**, **fr — — ght**.

9. If you have time, study extra words 81-86. Write the word that has different pronunciations for different meanings. Write the word with silent **k**.



## Where Barley Grows

Far to the north in Europe are several mountainous regions where the chief agricultural occupation of the peasants is raising barley. What might seem like a poor location for most grain may be a good one for barley. Barley is raised in climates which are too severe for wheat or corn farming, and, curiously enough, it will also flourish in hot, tropical lands.

Barley is used in the black bread which the peasants eat.

Once every member of each peasant household in these northern regions worked in the barley fields, which often extended to the very edge of a granite cliff. Old men and women and even young girls and boys helped with the harvesting.



Part of this work nowadays is done by machinery. So the people have a little more time for play. For recreation, the young people attend village dances, where the girls look gay in their stiff, brightly coloured costumes.

cliff	barley	peasants	occupation
stiff	granite	household	mountainous
grain	location	recreation	agricultural
	farming	raised	

## Know Your Words

1. The suffix **tion** usually makes a verb into a noun. Write nouns for **locate** and **recreate** by dropping silent **e** and adding **tion**. Change **y** to **a** in **occupy** and add **tion**.

2. Make adjectives from nouns by dropping the **e** in **agriculture** and adding **al** and by adding **ous** to **mountain**.

3. Write the compound word in this lesson.

4. Write three new words that rhyme with each other. Write the words that rhyme with **train** and **presents**.

5. Write the new word that means:

- a. a kind of rock used for monuments    b. a kind of grain  
c. a steep, high rock which is almost straight up and down

6. Write the word in which **ea** sounds like **e**. Write the word in which **ea** has two separate vowel sounds. Write the two words in which **ai** sounds like **a**.

7. Write **household** and **mountainous** and underline one diphthong in each.

8. Write **agricultural** in syllables and show the primary and secondary accents. Write **barley** and **location** in syllables and show each accent. Check with your dictionary.

9. Write **farm**. Add **s**, **ed**, **ing**. Add **er** to make **farmer**. Add **s** and **'s** to **farmer**. What does each mean?

10. Write the word with the prefix **re**.

11. Write the three words containing **cc** or **ff**.

12. Alphabetize the words beginning with **g**.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**gr** — — **n**,    **bar** — — —,    **loc** — **tion**,    **o** — — **upation**,  
**agr** — **cultural**,    **sti** — —,    **mount** — — **n** — — **s**,    **cli** — —,  
**p** — — **s** — **nts**,    **gran** — — —,    **hou** — — **hold**,    **recr** — — **tion**,  
**f** — — **ming**,    **r** — — **sed**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 87-92. Write **Continental** with a capital **C** when it is part of a name. Write **continental** with a small **c** when it means **of a (any) continent**.

*To the Teacher: Here is another week's work given in detail. You will secure more successful results if you follow this plan weekly.*




## An Experiment in City Living

Jonathan had come to the city to get a job. He belonged to one of the proud pioneer families who had been tillers of the soil for generations. His family had no income other than that arising from the sale of surplus crops to such friends and relatives as could afford to purchase them.

Some people might think this to be a mean sort of existence, but there were compensations of which even Jonathan was aware. There was good food in abundance. There was a horse to ride, and riding was one of Jonathan's hobbies. A slender, fast, high-tempered mare would stop grazing, whinny and come at his whistle. There were sunshine and fresh air—sunshine which flooded farmhouse and fields, and fresh air blowing in great gusts over the rolling hills. There was a sense of freedom and of safety. Yet Jonathan had come to the city, with all the impatience of youth, to seek adventure, to make money, and to become independent.

Lack of training forced the young man to take the only job he could find—that of guard on the subway. Underground life was novel at first; but soon the absence of fresh air and the presence of a mass of struggling, pushing people, few of whom had any manners, made Jonathan wonder why he was there. In less than ninety days he was back on the farm.

mass	forced	manners	relatives
safety	subway	families	underground
income	hobbies	purchase	grazing
ninety		independent	

### Know Your Words

1. Drop the silent **e** in **force** and **purchase** and write the past tense of each by adding **ed**. Using the same rule, add **ing**.
2. Write the three words with the prefixes **in** and **sub**.
3. Write the compound word ending with **ground**.
4. Write the words with the suffixes **ent**, **ing**, and **ty**.
5. Write the plural of **family** and **hobby** by using the **y** rule and adding **es**.
6. Write the plural of **manner**, **relative**, **income**, **subway**, **mass**. Remember the rule for words ending in **s**, **sh**, **ch**, **x**.
7. Write the three words with double letters.
8. Alphabetize the eight words beginning with **i**, **m**, **f**, **s**.
9. Write **subway** and after it write the sound of **ay**. Now write two other words containing the same vowel sound.
10. Write the words that rhyme with **pass**, **banners**, **lobbies**.
11. Write the antonyms for **danger** and **expense**. Write the antonym of **dependent** by prefixing **in**.
12. Write the word containing the diphthong **ou**.
13. Write the word having three **e**'s and the word having two **i**'s.
14. Write **hobbies**, **families**, **ninety**, **grazing**, and **relatives** in syllables and show each accent. Mark the sound of the vowel in each accented syllable.

15. Write the word meaning 90. Now write the word meaning 98, remembering to use a hyphen.

16. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
saf — — —, rel — tives, f — r — ed, independ — nt,  
i — co — —, ma — — ers, ma — —, p — rch — — —,  
fam — l — — s, subwa —, undergr — — nd, ho — — — — s,  
nin — — —, gr — zing.

17. If you have time, study extra words 93-98. Write the compound word. Do not use a hyphen, and do not make two words of it. Write the other word in which ea has the sound of long e.

## Write Your Words

1. Your teacher will read the sentences. Listen for the words you are to write.

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ Peg likes best are her cousins, Ruth and Janet.
2. Fred's \_\_\_\_\_ are making airplane models and collecting butterflies.
3. He expects to \_\_\_\_\_ the house on the corner.
4. How many \_\_\_\_\_ live in that apartment house?
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ from Mr. Carter's store is enough to support his family.
6. For the sake of \_\_\_\_\_ you should walk on the left-hand side of the road.
7. In the nickel mines of Ontario, men work \_\_\_\_\_.
8. It shows good \_\_\_\_\_ to eat your food quietly.
9. In 1905, Norway, by a vote of its citizens, became \_\_\_\_\_ of Sweden.
10. For graduation a \_\_\_\_\_ of flowers was arranged at the back of the stage.

11. The \_\_\_\_\_ was crowded with people riding home from work.
  12. Mr. Haskell's eyesight became so poor he was \_\_\_\_\_ to get glasses.
  13. My grandmother lived to be \_\_\_\_\_ years old.
  14. The cattle were \_\_\_\_\_ in the field nearby.
2. Cross out the words you missed and write them correctly.

### Study Your Words

1. Study the words you missed yesterday. You are told how to study them under "How to Use Your Book".
2. Review the words you missed last week. You wrote them in your Word Book.
3. Your teacher may ask you to learn some of your extra words or some of your own words.

### Write Your Words Again

1. Take a piece of paper and write your new words as your teacher says them.
2. Write the words you missed last week. If you learned any other words, write them, too.
3. Write in your Word Book the words you missed today. Spell them correctly.

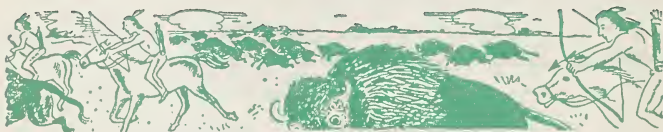
*Note to the Teacher: This is the time to give your pupils the half-year review test. Choose twenty-five words and give them to your pupils in completion sentences. Pupils should write the words missed in this test in their Word Books and review them, using the same procedure as used after the weekly tests. The Review Exercises on pages 58 and 59 may be helpful to you.*



## Wandering Tribes of the Plains

So far as we know, there were buffalo in North America before there were men. On the other hand, horses were brought here by the Spaniards, and by the eighteenth century, horses were commonly owned by the Indians of the plains.

For generations the scattered tribes of these vast plains and highlands had travelled only on foot; but as they gradually acquired horses, they could roam long distances and explore new regions in search of buffalo. They used tons of buffalo meat for food and numerous hides for clothing and shelter.



Thus, as a result of the introduction of horses, many of the tribes of the plains became wandering tribes, with no permanent homes, little livestock, and little property that was not movable. They sometimes set up temporary villages, but they were always ready to break camp when a rider returned with the news that a buffalo herd had been sighted. Then the hunters, by surrounding the herd, were able to kill great numbers of buffaloes.

tons	roam	explore	surrounding
kill	rider	numerous	gradually
vast	buffalo	livestock	scattered
	property		highlands



## Know Your Words

1. Write the two compound words in this lesson.
2. Make new words by adding these suffixes:
  - a. ly to gradual
  - b. ed to scatter
  - c. ed to kill
  - d. ing to surround
3. Write the past tense of these verbs by adding ed to each: scatter, roam, explore.
4. Write the plural of highland, ton, and rider.
5. Write the adjective ending with ous.
6. Make a noun of the verb ride by adding r.
7. Write the words that mean slay and very large.
8. Write numerous and buffalo. Mark the first vowel in each. Write a one-syllable word in which o sounds like u.

9. Write the words in the story that have homonyms in common use. There are five in the very first line!

10. Write two words that mean animals.

11. The plural of buffalo is written in three ways: buffaloes, buffalos, or buffalo. When one uses buffalo as a plural, one means animals of this kind, not particular animals. Write in two ways: He killed three —.

12. Write this sentence, using rider's to show possession:

The — horse was tired.

13. Write the word that rhymes with: foam, sons, before, hill, pounding, past, wider, mattered.

14. Write the word beginning with hard g.

15. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
t — ns, num — — — — —, explor —, vas —, grad — — — — y,  
sca — — — — — ed, prop — — — — ty, ki — —, liv — st — — — —,  
ro — —, su — — — — — nding, bu — — — — — lo, r — — — — der,  
hi — — — — — l — — — — nds.

16. If you have time, study extra words 99-104. Write the three compound words. Write the word containing a hard g, and the two words with soft g. Write the adverb.

## Mid-Year Review Exercises

**temperature**—The temperature of boiling water is 212°.

**breath**—I ran so fast that I was out of breath.

**height**—The height of the Brock Monument is 555 feet.

**deal**—A great deal of noise could be heard on the playground.

**agriculture**—The science of farming is sometimes called agriculture.

**requires**—The man requires help to lift that heavy trunk.

**generally**—We generally ask all our relatives to our house for Thanksgiving.

**scientists**—Some of our scientists have found new and better medicines.

**courage**—The men who worked on the ship that was sunk showed great courage.

**ancient**—In ancient days, the Romans built excellent roads.

**production**—The production of cotton requires a warm climate and rich soil.

**process**—The process of making linen from flax is an interesting one.

**justice**—Was there justice in the claim that women should be allowed to vote?

**policeman**—The policeman sees that the children cross the street safely.

**poisonous**—A bite from a poisonous snake should be treated at once.

**northwest**—Alaska lies to the northwest of Canada.

**adopted**—My aunt and uncle have adopted a baby.

**future**—Our plans for the future include a trip to the West.

**diamond**—A diamond is hard enough to cut glass.

**commercial**—He makes drawings for the advertisements of a commercial magazine.

- legislature**—The legislature of our national government is the law-making body known as Parliament.
- political**—There are several political parties in Parliament.
- territory**—That territory was later divided into several parts.
- freedom**—The Pilgrims went to America so that they might enjoy religious freedom.
- import**—The British import much of their tea from India and Ceylon.
- liquid**—Milk is a liquid that is good for us to drink.
- occupied**—Before the curtain went up, every seat in the theatre was occupied.
- telegraph**—We must telegraph Mother that we have missed the train.
- tourists**—Many tourists visit the West Indies in the winter.
- sulphur**—The heads of some kinds of matches used to be made with sulphur.
- mountainous**—In a mountainous region there is usually little farming.
- barley**—Hot barley soup was ready for the children's lunch.
- independent**—In 1905 Norway, by a vote of its citizens, became independent of Sweden.
- safety**—For the sake of safety you should walk on the left-hand side of the road.
- buffalo**—The Indians killed the buffalo for food and skins.
- property**—Your history book is school property.

## The Life Cycle of the Butterfly

The butterfly goes through a very interesting series of changes in his life cycle. He becomes one creature and then in due course changes into something completely different.

This beautiful insect begins life as one of a group of the smallest of eggs, which are fastened to a leaf or a twig—hidden from view—and are close to suitable food. If the eggs are laid late in the fall, they will hatch early in the spring. A tiny, wormlike creature emerges and grows into a caterpillar with a long body most of which consists of stomach. In an attempt to keep this stomach full during the summer season, the caterpillar feeds all the time.

One of the results of this constant feeding is a sleepy feeling in the fall, when the caterpillar is attached by its tail to a tree or a rock and develops a hard covering over its body. It remains in this chrysalis form over the winter.

In the spring the chrysalis is due to split in order to allow the butterfly to emerge. This creature consists of four beautiful, delicately formed wings, a jointed body composed of head, thorax, and abdomen, and a pair of antennae. In its mouth is a peculiar type of tongue especially adapted to reaching for the honey on which it chiefly feeds.

type	series	chiefly	smallest
split	hidden	results	attached
cycle	consists	suitable	constant
	fastened	completely	

## Know Your Words

1. Four of your new words contain the letter **y**.
  - a. Write the two in which **y** sounds like **ī**.
  - b. Write the two in which **y** sounds like **ĭ**.
2. Write these words and mark the vowel sounds called for: the second **a** in **attached**, the first **e** in **completely**, **i** in **hidden**, **consists**, and **split**, **o** in **constant**, **u** in **results**. Notice that these are all short vowel sounds.
3. Write the words containing **ie** and **ui**. After each word write the vowel sound of these letters.
4. Write **cycle** and **constant** and tell the sound of each **c**.
5. Write the six words with suffixes **able**, **ed**, **ly**, and **est**.
6. Double the **d** in **hid** and add **en**.
7. Alphabetize the ten words beginning with **a**, **c**, and **s**, looking as far as the fifth letter.
8. Write the three words containing **dd**, **ll**, and **tt**.
9. Write the antonym for **largest**. Write antonyms for **attached** and **suitable** by prefixing **un**.
10. Write these words in syllables and show each accent: **series**, **cycle**, **results**, **suitable**, **completely**, **constant**. Write the two words of one syllable. Check with your dictionary.
11. Write the word that means:
  - a. kind, or to typewrite
  - b. effects or consequences
  - c. things or events that follow one another
12. Write the two new words that are synonyms.
13. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**a** — — **a** — — **ed**,   **con** — **ists**,   **fa** — — **ened**,   **re** — — **lts**,  
**t** — **pe**, **comple** — — — —, **ser** — — **s**, **sp** — — **t**, **const** — **nt**,  
**ch** — — **fly**,   — — **c** — —,   **sm** — — — — **st**,   **hi** — — **en**,  
**s** — — **t** — **ble**.
14. If you have time, study extra words 105-110. Write the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**. Write the word with three **r**'s and three **e**'s. Write the other word with a double letter.



## Leaving an Island Harbour

We were sailing soon after sunrise. Early dew lay heavily on the grass as we walked with our bags the short distance to the dock. It was a heavy, moist morning with a land breeze that gave promise of a hot day when the sun rose.

As we came on board, all the seamen were as busy as bees in a hive, each with his appointed task, in order to get the great ship under way. It was quiet, orderly work, but there was excitement in the air, too. We were pulling away from an island in the South Seas—the last spot of green we would see for many a long day—and headed for the open ocean.

After our bags were stowed away in our staterooms, we came back on deck to watch our departure from the harbour. As we slowly slid away from the dock, the low range of coastal mountains stood out clearly against the sky, while one lone peak towered tall in the background. The air began to seem less heavy, and a breeze sprang up, tossing a salty spray in our faces.

As the island faded in the distance, a sense of separation from the rest of the world came over us, even though we knew our wireless man was in communication with Montreal and would give us recent news with our breakfast.

dew	peak	harbour†	coastal
task	salty	breeze	recent
dock	moist	seamen	wireless
communication		headed	



## Know Your Words

1. Write the compound word in this lesson.
2. Write the word that rhymes with:  
mask      clock      leak      freeze      harbour      tireless  
hoist      decent      demon      faulty      treaded      postal
3. Write these sentences, using the homonyms **dew** and **due**, both of which have a long **u** sound:
  - a. The ground was covered with \_\_\_\_.
  - b. The payment is \_\_\_\_ today.
4. Write the word with both **ar** and **our** in it.
5. Write **seamen**. Change **men** to **man** for the singular.
6. Make new words by adding these suffixes:
  - a. **y** to **salt**
  - c. **less** to **wire**
  - b. **al** to **coast**
  - d. **ion** to **communicate** (drop the **e**)
7. Write the word containing the diphthong **oi**.
8. Write one word with **oa** in it, one with **ee**, three with **ea**. After each write the vowel sound of the letters mentioned.
9. Write synonyms for **damp**, **wind**, **sailors**, **wharf**, **job**.
10. A suffix often changes a word from a verb to a noun or from a noun to an adjective.
  - a. Write the noun for the verb **communicate**.
  - b. Write the adjective for the noun **coast**.
  - c. Write the adjective for the noun **salt**.
11. Write the six words of one syllable. Write these words in syllables and show the accent or accents in each: **harbour**, **salty**, **recent**, **headed**, **wireless**, **communication**.
12. Write these words, with all their letters:  
**wi** — — **less**, **co** — — **unication**, **h** — **rb** — — **r**, **re** — **ent**,  
**h** — — **ded**, **p** — — **k**, **tas** — , **br** — — — **e**, **s** — — **m** — **n**,  
**m** — — **st**, **d** — — , **c** — — **st** — — , **d** — — — , **s** — **lty**.
13. If you have time, study extra words 111-116. Write the word with two **i**'s and two **r**'s. Pronounce both **r**'s.




## Law and Crime

“Ignorance of the law is no excuse for crime.” So replied a judge long, long ago to an offender who claimed not to know the law. We should be informed, at least in a general way, as to what constitutes an offence, and we also should know something about legal procedure.

When anyone is accused of a crime, it is customary in Canada for the police to procure a document known as a warrant before going to his house or place of business to arrest him. A warrant is also required before the police may search private property.

When a case comes before the judge of a court, the presence of witnesses having knowledge of the offence is required. They are sworn in by the clerk of the court. By means of their testimony and that of the accused person, the counsel on each side seeks, in theory at least, to investigate and to make clear the facts of the case. In all types of court action, full copies of the proceedings are made and kept.

One branch of the law relates to crime and is known as criminal law. Another branch is civil law, under which come cases relating to property and to contracts, or bargains between private citizens.

clerk	theory	counsel	investigate
crime	offence†	criminal	document
copies	presence	warrant	contracts
	 knowledge		replied

## Know Your Words

1. You remember that when *y* is preceded by a consonant, *y* is changed to *i* before adding *es* for the plural. Write the plural of **copy** and **theory**.

Why doesn't **valley** follow this rule? Add *s* to **valley** to form its plural. Write the plural of **donkey**, **boy**, **subway**.

2. Add *'s* to **clerk**, **criminal**, and **counsel** to show possession. Write this sentence, using one of these words with *'s*.

The — sentence was pronounced by the judge.

3. Write the words containing **ff** and **rr**.

4. Write the words ending with **ment**, **ate**, and **al**.

5. Write **presence**, **crime**, **knowledge**, and **investigate** and after each tell the sound of **c** or **g**.

6. Divide **theory** and **document** into three syllables each and show the accents.

7. Write the word beginning with silent **k**. After the word write the number of letters in it. Now write the number of letters that are actually pronounced and check with the pronunciation in your dictionary.

8. Write the words which end with **ce**. Look at them carefully.

9. Write the words which end with **ant** and **ent**.

10. Write the words which begin with **in**, **re**, and **con**.

11. Alphabetize the six words beginning with **c**. You will need to look as far as the fifth letter.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:

**c o p — — —**, **c o n t r a — — s**, **c l — r k**, **c r — m —**,  
**k n o — l e — — e**, **w a r r — n t**, **c — — n — e l**, **i n v e s t — g a t e**,  
**p r e s e n — —**, **t h — — r y**, **o — — e n — e**, **c r i m — n — l**,  
**d — c — m e n t**, **r e p l — e d**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 117-122. Divide **proteins** into three syllables and mark the accent. Write the word in last week's list in which the letters **ei** are in the same syllable. Write the word with a homonym in common use.



## Letter to a Sister

Dear Sis,

I realize that your birthday is nearly here and that you will be thirteen years old, so I am sending you a present. It is a small piece of jewellery. Notify me if it doesn't arrive promptly.

Something very funny happened here last week—something that I am certain you would have enjoyed seeing. The Parker boys next door have a small Shetland pony that weighed only about 300 pounds when they put him on the scales a week ago.

Well, last evening after dark we were sitting in the parlour with the long French windows open to the garden, when in popped the pony! He bumped the table and knocked over the lamp, breaking the bulb. As I tried to catch him in the sudden darkness, he began to buck. Aunt Grace thought all the parlour furniture was going to be ruined. Just at that moment Mr. Parker arrived with a flashlight and got the pony out.

Do you still think it likely that you will sing in the choir? I suggest that you cultivate your mechanical interests too.

I am enclosing a picture taken last week.

Your brother, Joe.

choir	bulb	notify	realize
weighed	buck	parlour†	jewellery†
suggest	likely	popped	mechanical
	certain	enclosing	

## Know Your Words



1. Write the word in which **cho** has the sound of **kw**.  
Write the word in which **eight** has the sound of long **a**.  
Write a number word in which it has the same sound.

2. **Enclose** may also be spelled **inclose**.

3. Double the **p** in **pop** and add **ed** and **ing**. Double the final consonant in **plan** and **control** and add **ed** and **ing**. Double the **d** in **hid** and add **en**.

4. Write the new word that means:

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| a. to give notice to                       | c. concerning machinery |
| b. to plunge, or a male deer               | d. a room               |
| e. an electric lamp, or something to plant | f. propose              |
| g. to be aware, or to make real            | h. sure                 |

5. Alphabetize the new words beginning with **b** and **p**.

6. Write new words by adding the suffixes:

- |                                |                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| a. ize to real                 | b. ly to like                  | c. al to mechanic |
| d. ery to jewel (double the l) | e. ing to enclose (drop the e) |                   |

7. Write the three words ending in **y** and after each write the vowel sound of **y** (**ī** or **ĩ**).

8. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
lik — ly,    jewe — — — —,    r — — lize,    not — f —,  
pa — l — — r, b — — b, — — — — r, c — rt — — n, — nclosing,  
po — — ed,    su — — est,    me — — anic — —,    b — — k,  
w — — ghed.

9. If you have time, study extra words 123-128. Write synonyms of **funny**, **about**, **order**, **hut**. Write a word with hard **c**, a word with soft **c**, and a word with both. Write a word in which **ck** has the sound of **k**.





## The Beginnings of the French Revolution

The history of France in the eighteenth century is a story of luxury on the part of the kings and queens and of heavy taxes, poverty, and cruel starvation—almost of slavery—on the part of the peasants. It is not a romantic tale.

When Louis XIV died in 1715, his great-grandson, Louis XV, came to the throne—a dull fellow and a weaker king. He occupied himself at court with affairs of pleasure, spending enormous sums which he took from the peasants.

After nearly sixty years Louis XV died, and his grandson, Louis XVI, became king. Extravagance increased. The King had “gentlemen in attendance” to wait upon him, and the Queen, Marie Antoinette, had “ladies in waiting”. At last the King found that the constant drain of expenses had left him without money. He appointed a new minister, Turgot, who showed him the meaning of economy. Under the influence of the Queen and the nobles, Turgot was dismissed. The King called an assembly to decide what to do about finances, and then used his troops to try to break it up. Finally the people of Paris rose in revolt and burned the Bastille, the famous prison, on July 14, 1789. So began the terrifying drama of the French Revolution.

dull	slavery	century	enormous
drama	weaker	minister	influence
throne	affairs	romantic	increased
	gentlemen	cruel	



## Know Your Words

1. Write the adjective for the noun **romance**. Write the adjective ending with **ous**.

2. Using the **y** rule, write the plural of **century**.

3. *Most singular nouns ending in man form their plural by changing man to men.* Write the plural of **gentleman**.

4. Write these sentences, using **weaker** to compare two things and **weakest** to compare three or more things. **Weaker** is a **comparative** adjective.

a. The long ladder is — than the short one.

b. This is the — ladder I have ever seen.

5. Alphabetize the words with the prefix **in**.

6. Write **slave**. This may be either a noun or a verb. To make new words, add **s**, and drop the **e** and add **ed**, **ing**, **ery**.

7. Write the noun ending with **er**. Write this sentence, using **minister** as a verb, meaning **to attend** or **aid**:  
Nurses — to the needs of the sick.

8. Write the noun ending with **ence**. This may also be a verb. Add **ed** to form the past tense of **influence** and **increase**, remembering the rule about silent **e**.

9. Write the words that rhyme with **savoury**, **gruel**, **sinister**, **wears**.

10. Write the words containing **or**, **er**, and **ur**.

11. Write **throne** and **dull** and mark each vowel sound.

12. Write the words having **ea** and tell the sound of **ea**.

13. Write the noun that means either a **play** or a **series of exciting or moving events**.

14. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**cent** — — —, **min** — **ster**, **incr** — — — **ed**, **inf** — — — **nce**,  
**we** — **ker**, **th** — **o** — —, **gent** — — **m** — **n**, **sl** — **v** — **ry**,  
**cr** — — —, **af** — — — **rs**, **d** — **l** — —, **enorm** — — **s**, **dram** — ,  
**r** — **ma** — **tic**.

15. If you have time, study extra words 129-134. Write a word in which **u** has the sound of short **oo**. Write a word in which **a** has the sound of short **i**.



## A Pantry Yesterday and Today

The younger generation knows nothing of the delights of an old-fashioned pantry. In fact, many young people are accustomed only to an electric refrigerator containing perhaps a cardboard carton of milk, a head of lettuce, a bottle of olives, and a package of frozen spinach! A kitchen shelf with a row of canisters containing sugar, salt, flour, coffee, cereal, and rice, and a bread box holding sliced white and rye bread, are likely to complete the modern pantry.

A hundred years ago a pantry was something quite different. It was a very large closet, often with a window, and it was shelved from floor to ceiling. Flour and sugar were there, but in barrels, or in sacks weighing a hundred pounds. On the shelves were pies and cakes and often a pudding stuffed full of raisins. The big stone jar was almost always filled with walnut cookies. Coffee came in the form of little brown beans, which had to be ground in the hand mill, boiled and drunk at once. Delicious jam, jelly, and preserves were kept in the cellar, where hung hams and slabs of bacon. In the winter large, shallow pans of milk sat high on the pantry shelves waiting for the cream to rise. Little wonder that children were told to stay *out* of the pantry!

rye	drunk	pantry	raisins
jam	olives	cereal	spinach
bacon	walnut	lettuce	pudding
	younger	delicious	

## Know Your Words



1. Write the comparative adjective for **young** by adding the suffix **er**. Write this sentence, using **younger**:

The baby is — than his brother.

2. Write the new words for these foods:

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| a. dried grapes                                     | e. two leafy green vegetables       |
| b. a kind of nut                                    | f. a preserve made from fruit       |
| c. a kind of meat                                   | g. a grain used for making bread    |
| d. a kind of dessert                                | h. a breakfast food made from grain |
| i. small green or dark brown fruit used as a relish |                                     |

3. Change **i** to **a** and **u** in the verb **drink** to make other forms.

4. Write these sentences, using **cereal** or **serial**:

- a. I am reading a — in this magazine. b. I like wheat —.

5. Write the word beginning with the consonant **y**. After it put the sound of **ou**. Write two words containing the vowel **y**. After each write the sound of **y**.

6. Write these words and mark the vowel sounds called for: **a** in **bacon**, **e** in **lettuce**, **i** in **spinach**, **u** in **drunk**.

7. Add **s** to form the plural of these words: **olive**, **cereal**, **jam**, **raisin**, **walnut**, **pudding**. Using the **y** rule, write the plural of **pantry**.

8. Write these words, with all their letters: **pu — — ing**, **lett — — —**, **pant — —**, **r — —**, **dr — nk**, **ba — — n**, **y — — nger**, **r — — s — ns**, **w — — nut**, **— er — al**, **ja —**, **spin — ch**, **oliv — s**, **deli — — ous**.

9. If you have time, study extra words 135-140. Write the two compound words. Add **s** to each to form the plural. Write the two words with double letters.

## Some Review Words

completely	throne	certain
communication	cereal	increased
replied	suitable	pudding
weighed	clerk	type
dull	bulb	task
younger	century	knowledge
results	raisins	suggest
recent	fastened	realize
copies	wireless	jewellery
likely	crime	enormous

## For Dictation

Early dew lay on the grass and a light breeze swept across the lake. From the spot where she stood Mary could see the harbour and the town dock.

Last week our minister and his wife gave a party in the church parlour for all the choir. The food was delicious—bacon on rye bread, lettuce, olives and pickles with jam cookies and coffee for dessert.

The story of slavery is not a romantic page in history. The cycle of events by which this cruel and criminal system was ended is a most interesting drama in public affairs.

## Know Your Review Words

1. Write the plural forms of these nouns: **copy, clerk, task, century, type**. What is the rule for pluralizing words ending in *y*? Write it on your paper.

2. What are the comparative and superlative degrees of the following adjectives: **dull, recent, suitable, young, enormous**. Write them on your paper in columns under the headings of *Positive, Comparative* and *Superlative*.

3. Alphabetize the following Review Words: **crime, century, completely, certain, communication, cereal**. You'll have to look at the third and fourth letters.

4. What is the homonym of **serial**? Write these sentences, using the correct word in each:

- a. The boys enjoy a hot — on winter mornings.
- b. The — in the daily paper was exciting.

5. Write these words and mark the vowel sounds in each: **results, likely, bulb, suggest, task, crime**.

6. Opposite each of these words write its antonym: **dull, recent, likely, suitable, younger, fastened**.

7. Write the Review Words in which each of these short words appear: **wire, crease, weigh, jewel, real**.

8. Write these Review Words in a column: **increased, replied, completely, enormous**. Opposite each write its synonym.

9. Write these Review Words and indicate whether the **c** or **g** in each word is hard or soft: **communication, knowledge, certain, suggest, recent, younger, increased**.

10. For each of these words write suitable sentences: **pudding, raisins, throne, jewellery, communication**. Check with your dictionary.

11. Write the word that means:

- a. information
- b. events that follow one another
- c. answered
- d. act of imparting news
- e. secured



## The Great Painters

People's ideas in various times and places have always had great influence on painters. Various schools, or groups, of painters have had features all their own. For these reasons recognition of the school to which any painter belongs is fairly easy.

In the late Middle Ages, when the church had so strong an influence upon society, paintings were almost entirely religious in content. When people became interested in ancient history, pictures showed the Greek and Roman influence. The gay social life of Venice might be reflected with great skill in the happy face of some Venetian maiden.

Three or four hundred years ago there was a good deal of growth in art. Painters became more realistic, or lifelike, in their work. There is nothing artificial about Velasquez's portrait of the little maid, Princess Margarita, with her golden curls. The favourite subjects of the Dutch painters were landscapes, interior scenes, and portraits—sometimes of singers, sometimes of a barber or any jolly fellow—even of a beggar! Many French paintings of two hundred years ago showed outdoor scenes, while from the English school came portraits of mothers and children.

maid	maiden	content	painters
skill	barber	singers	beggar
curls	growth	interior	artificial
	recognition	reasons	



## Know Your Words

1. As a noun **content** usually means that which is contained, or subject matter. Write **content** in syllables and show its accent as a noun with this meaning.

As an adjective **content** means **contented**, or **satisfied**. Write the adjective in syllables and show its accent. Be sure to check with your dictionary.

2. Write the new word that rhymes with: **hurls**, **still**, **paid**.

3. Alphabetize the seven words beginning with **s**, **c**, **p**, **m**.

4. Write the plural of: **barber**, **maid**, **curl**, **singer**, **maiden**, **content**, **skill**, **painter**, **beggar**, **reason**, **interior**. The word **interior** may be a noun as well as an adjective.

5. Write nouns for the verbs **grow** and **recognize**.

6. Write the word containing both hard **c** and hard **g**.

7. Write the four words ending in **or**, **er**, and **ers** and the one ending in **ar**.

8. Write these sentences, using **made** and **maid**:

a. We — the dress of silk.    b. The — was young and gay.

9. Write **artificial** and **recognition** in syllables and show each primary and secondary accent. Mark the vowel in each syllable having a primary accent. See your dictionary.

10. Write the new word that means:

a. one who cuts hair      c. development  
b. ringlets in the hair    d. ability to do something well

11. Write the antonyms for **exterior**, **natural**, **discontent**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**c — rls**, **cont — nt**, **m — — d**, **artific — al**, **reco — nition**,  
**p — — nters**, **gr — — th**, **m — — den**, **s — i — —**, **int — ri — r**,  
**begg — r**, **barb — r**, **sing — rs**, **r — — sons**.


13. If you have time, study extra words 141-146. Write the word in which **cour** is pronounced like **cur**.



## Typhoid Fever and Tuberculosis

A number of years ago one of the most dreaded diseases was typhoid fever. The typhoid germ was most often taken into the body in milk or water. Poor living conditions, flies, and lack of proper sewage disposal helped spread the disease. Also, certain people became "typhoid carriers", which meant that after they had recovered, they carried the germs in their own bodies in sufficient strength to infect others. As a result of vaccination and of better sanitation, typhoid has practically disappeared from this country. Since 1913 there have been hardly any cases of people dying from it.

Today, however, we have a disease, tuberculosis, which is equally dreaded. The germs enter the body and often settle in the lungs. In healthy people the cells of the lungs are able to "wall up" the germs, and they do no harm. An operation for tuberculosis is sometimes performed: the infected lung is collapsed so that it may rest and heal. The best cure for this disease is prevention. Any invalid who is suffering from it is kept away from other people as much as possible. To avoid tuberculosis, train yourself in good living habits: eat good food, get plenty of rest, sleep, fresh air and sunshine, and drink pasteurized milk.

cure	dying	typhoid	prevention
harm	bodies	strength	recovered
lungs	sewage	suffering	tuberculosis
	 disappeared		invalid

## Know Your Words

1. In the story **invalid** is used as a noun to mean **sick person**. Write it in syllables and show the accent.

The adjective **invalid**, meaning **not valid**, or **without force**, is accented and divided into syllables differently. Write it to show its syllables and accent.

2. Write the noun which has the suffix **tion** and means **the act of preventing**.

3. Make new words by:

- using the y rule to form the plural of **body**
- adding **ed** to **recover** and **disappear**
- adding **ing** to **suffer**
- changing **ie** to **y** in **die** and adding **ing**

4. Write the word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.

5. **Dying** and **dyeing** are homonyms. Tell what each means.

6. Write the words rhyming with **farm**, **pure**, **length**, **lying**.

7. Write the new word that means:

- waste matter
- breathing organs in the chest
- a disease most often affecting the lungs

8. Write the words with the prefixes **re**, **pre**, **in**, and **dis**.

9. Write the four new words of one syllable.

10. Write in syllables the word having five syllables and show both the primary and the secondary accent.

11. Write **sewage** and **typhoid** and after each the vowel sounds of **ew** and **y**. Underline the diphthong in **typhoid**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
t — — — oid,    stren — — —,    — ure,    inv — l — d,  
di — a — — eared,    h — — —,    d — — ng,    rec — vered,  
su — — ering,    p — — vention,    s — — — ge,    bo — — — s,  
l — ngs,    tuberc — los — s.

13. If you have time, study extra words 147-152. Write the word in which changing the double letter to a single letter would change the meaning.



## Zinc and Phosphorus

Not all elements occur in a free state in nature. Some occur as compounds with other substances and must be separated into their pure forms. Zinc, for example, was long a puzzle to early chemists. While it was found in abundance as a compound, zinc sulphide, it was not found in its pure form. Zinc is an important mineral because it mixes easily with other metals. Brass is composed of zinc and copper.

Another chemical not to be found in its pure form is phosphorus. An abundant supply of phosphates is found in bones and in rock containing the bones of ancient animals. From these sources two kinds of phosphorus are obtained—yellow and red. These two chemicals are not at all alike. Yellow phosphorus is a powerful substance that must be handled only by an expert and must be kept under water to avoid its catching fire. It glows in the dark, has a peculiar odour, and is extremely poisonous. When it is heated in an airtight container to four hundred degrees, it is changed into red phosphorus. And what a change! Red phosphorus has no glow, is odourless, and is less poisonous. Anyone can handle it, and everyone does when he strikes a safety match, for the striking surface contains sand and red phosphorus.

zinc	degrees	abundant	composed
odour†	example	odourless†	compound
alike	peculiar	powerful	substance
	phosphorus	abundance	

## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize the ten new words beginning with **p, c, a, o**. You will need to look as far as the eighth letter.

2. Write the antonyms of these words:

**different scarce scarcity ordinary weak**

3. Write the adjective that means **without odour**. Add the suffix **less** to **power** to mean the opposite of **powerful**.

4. Write synonyms for **smell, instance, material similar**.

5. Drop **e** in **compose** and add **ing** and **ed**.

6. Write the only word of one syllable. Mark the vowel.

7. Write the word containing long **u** and mark the **u**.

8. Write five words beginning with **ex, de, com, sub**.

9. Write the word that means: a. divisions on a thermometer, b. a metal used in making brass, c. an element that may be yellow or red, d. a substance formed when elements unite.

10. Write the adjective ending with **ant**. Change **t** to **ce** to make a noun. Write the sentences, using these words: a. Phosphates are found in — in bones. b. An — supply of phosphates is found in bones.

11. Write two words with **our** in them, one with **er**, one with **ar**. Do the **er** and **ar** sound alike or different?

12. Write the word containing the diphthong **ou**.

13. Write the plural of: **example, degree, substance, odour**.

14. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**od — — r, de — — — — s, comp — — nd, ab — nd — nce,**  
**— — os — — — — r — s, e — ample, od — — rle — —, ali — —,**  
**pecul — — r, po — — — — fu —, ab — nd — nt, c — mposed,**  
**zin —, subst — n — e.**

15. If you have time, study extra words 153-158. Write the word meaning **strange** or **wanting to know**. Write a word containing soft **c**. Write words ending in the suffixes **ous, er, and ent**.





## Stagecoach Days in England

In the olden days, during Queen Elizabeth's reign, the roads were primitive, and so little was ever done to improve them, that coaches were not very largely used. Most travelling was done on horseback, and even Elizabeth herself preferred to ride a horse, for her coach had sometimes to be lifted out of the mud of the London streets!

Coaches were first made in Hungary and later introduced into England. Stagecoaches were not used in England until the seventeenth century. The body of a stagecoach was fastened by springs or straps to a framework beneath. Four persons occupied the inside seats, one sat outside with the driver, and two more used the seat behind. A guard sat over the "boot", or the rear end, with his firearms ready to defend the passengers against any beggar or highwayman they might encounter before reaching their destination.

Those adventurous persons who, in spite of the danger, dared to travel by stagecoach were pretty uncomfortable. A coach might travel smoothly enough in the highlands, but in the lowlands the road often became lost in swamps. All the passengers had to walk through the mud and were not allowed to ride until they got to dry ground again!

rear	guard	beneath	springs
spite	lifted	coach	passengers
olden	primitive	improve	destination
	largely	smoothly	



## Know Your Words



1. Write the word that has three short i's in it.
2. Make new words by adding these suffixes:  
a. en to old    b. ed to lift    c. ly to smooth and large
3. Write the plural of **passenger**, **guard**, **spring**, **coach**. Remember the rule for words ending in s, sh, ch, x.
4. Write the five words of one syllable.
5. Write **beneath** and **olden** and after each write the vowel sound in the accented syllable.
6. Write the word ending in **tion**. Mark e and a.
7. Write the word that rhymes with: **kite**, **dear**, **poach**, **lard**, **golden**, **drifted**, **remove**, **recreation**, **teeth**, **kings**.
8. Write the words containing ss and oo.
9. A word that tells something more about a verb is an **adverb**. Many adverbs are formed by adding **ly** to an adjective. Write these sentences, using **large** or **largely**, **smooth** or **smoothly**:
  - a. The house was — and roomy.
  - b. The car ran — over the mountain road.
10. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**prim** — **tiv** —,    **ben** — — **th**,    **i** — **prove**,    **la** — **g** — **ly**,  
**sm** — — **thly**,    **dest** — **nation**,    **l** — — **ted**,    **c** — — — —,  
**spi** — —, **re** — —, **g** — — **rd**, **sp** — — **ngs**, **pa** — — — **ngers**,  
**old** — **n**. Tell why the hard spots in **beneath**, **coach**, and **guard** are hard.
11. If you have time, study extra words 159-164. Write the word that is spelled with capital C. Write the word with three m's; those ending in **or** and **age**. Look up the meaning of **percentage** in a larger dictionary.

## The Atomic Bomb

The atomic bomb was a fearful weapon perfected in World War II. There is practically no defence against it. It has been shown that a single bomb can bring about the total destruction of a good-sized town or even city. Fortunately for the world, only a few such bombs have fallen—indeed only two besides those dropped for the particular purpose of learning more about the effects of this new weapon.



In a way, it is proper to regard any weapon as mighty as this as the foundation of our military power. It is difficult to see how a war could be continued after one side had been “A-bombed” in a vital spot. It has often been remarked that all uses of atomic power connected with war should be abandoned by mutual consent. Why be wiped out by a power that could be made to serve us?

Now there is an “H-bomb” (hydrogen bomb), perhaps a thousand times as destructive as the “A-bomb”! Surely we must abolish war or be destroyed.

total	indeed	remarked	particular
shown	proper	difficult	foundation
fallen	consent	continued	practically
	connected		purpose

## Know Your Words

1. A word from which other words are made is called the **root word**. The words made from it are **derived words**.

Add the prefix **re** and the suffix **ed** to the root word **mark** to form a derived word which is in your lesson.

Write new words derived from **show** and **fall**.

2. You have now had enough practice in the use of a dictionary to be able to use a separate school dictionary. Look in a larger dictionary to find which of your new words are derived from Latin root words—for example, **connected**.

3. Alphabetize the nine words beginning with **f, c, p**.

4. Write the words with the suffixes **ly, tion, ed**.

5. Write the five words containing double letters.

6. Write the word that means **entire**, or **the whole amount**.

7. Write these sentences, using the right word in each:

- a. The sun (**shone, shown**) brightly on the snow.
- b. The tourist was (**shone, shown**) the places of interest.

8. Write the words ending with **er** and **ar**. Do these letters sound alike? Remember how each word ends.

9. Write antonyms for **easy, partial, improper, disconnected, general, refusal, and discontinued**.

10. Write these words in syllables and put in the accents: **indeed, consent, purpose**.

11. Write **shown** and beside it write the sound of **ow**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
tot — —, f — — nda — — — —, diff — cult, ind — — d,  
pro — er, practic — — — y, p — — ticu — — — ,  
co — — e — ted, con — — nt, cont — — — — d, sho — — ,  
f — — — en, p — rp — se, remar — ed.

13. If you have time, study extra words 165-170. Write **angle** and **angel**. What is the difference in meaning? Write the word that is derived from the root word **vapour**.




## The Prime Minister of England

The highest official in the government of England is the Prime Minister. When an election has occurred and one party has secured a majority in the House of Commons—an assembly similar to the Canadian House—the King appoints the leader of the successful party as Prime Minister. He, having accepted, advises the King as to which members of his party are his choice for cabinet ministers, and the composition of the new cabinet is then officially approved by the King. The Prime Minister chooses a cabinet position for himself, too—often that of First Lord of the Treasury.

The Prime Minister has extensive powers over legislation—powers which are far greater than the presidential powers of the President of the United States, or indeed of those of any leader of a republic. Some think that the English system has an advantage over most other forms of government.

The Prime Minister and his cabinet have no specified term of office. When the House of Commons has given them a “vote of no confidence”, the entire cabinet has, according to custom, resigned. Otherwise, they remain in power until a general election changes the majority party.

choice	official	assembly	cabinet
prime	republic	extensive	composition
officially	accepted	advantage	presidential
	 similar	resigned	

## Know Your Words

1. Write the words derived from the root word **sign**.
2. Write two words derived from the root word **office**. Then write these sentences, using the right word in each:  
a. He is a high — in the government.    b. Mr. Brown was — appointed as a delegate to the meeting.
3. Write synonyms for **selection**, **like**, **broad**, **chief**.
4. Write the word containing the diphthong **oi**.
5. Write **similar** in syllables and show the accent. Mark the vowel in the accented syllable.
6. Write the past tense of the verbs **resign**, **accept**.
7. Write **prime minister** with 's to show possession. Now write this sentence, using **prime minister's** in the blank: The — choice is officially approved by the king.
8. Write the words beginning with **ex**, **re**, **pre**, **ad**, **com**.
9. Write two words that end with **ly**, one with **age**, one with **tion**, and one with **ive**.
10. Alphabetize the six words beginning with **o**, **p**, **r**.
11. Write the words containing double letters.
12. Write the adjectives for the nouns **president** and **office**. Write the adverb for the adjective **official**.
13. Write the words that rhyme with **crime** and **voice**.
14. Write the words containing **position** and **public**.
15. Prefix **dis** to **similar** and **advantage** to form antonyms.
16. Write the word that means either **chest** or **officials**.
17. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**c o m p o — — — — —**,    **c a b i n — —**,    **s i m i l — r**,  
**pres — den — — al**,    **— — cepted**,    **as — emb — —**,  
**advan — — ge**,    **offic — — l**,    **pri — —**,    **ch — — — e**,  
**resi — ned**, **offic — — — — y**, **republi —**, **exten — ive**.
18. If you have time, study extra words 171-176. Write the two words containing **ou**. Is the sound of **ou** the same in both? Write the word in which **ci** sounds like **sh**; and the word in which **ea** sounds like short **e**.



## Some Review Words

tuberculosis	abundant	foundation
singers	destination	composition
odour	particular	growth
passengers	resigned	strength
total	connected	practically
similar	primitive	substance
prevention	recognition	choice
example	barber	consent
disappeared	peculiar	largely
content	improve	artificial

## For Dictation

Though the road was primitive the passengers in the coach were content. Those who were singers used their skill to some purpose; others composed merry stories. There was indeed an abundance of fun!

The Prime Minister found his position difficult. Finally the House of Commons gave him and his cabinet a "vote of no confidence". Since there was no choice in the matter the entire cabinet resigned.

Many people used to die of typhoid fever. However, through better sanitation, etc., typhoid has practically disappeared from this country. Since 1913 there have been hardly any cases of people dying from it.



## Know Your Review Words

1. Write these words: **dissimilar, appeared, weakness, refuse, real**. Opposite each write its antonym.

2. For each of these words, write the plural: **singer, example, barber, composition**.

3. Write the two words ending in **ers**; the one ending in **ar**; the five ending in **ion**; the two ending in **ed**.

4. Write new words by:

a. adding **less** to **odour**.

b. doubling the **l** and adding **ed** to **total**.

c. adding **ment** to **content**.

d. adding **ly** to **particular**.

5. Alphabetize the twelve words beginning with **p, r,** and **s**. Check with your dictionary.

6. Write carefully each of the following correctly: **tuberculosis, abundant, growth, largely, choice**. Make sure that your letters are well formed and slanted uniformly.

7. The addition of letters sometimes changes a noun to an adjective, or a verb to a noun, or a noun to a verb.

a. Write the noun for the adjective **odourless**.

b. Write the verb for the noun **prevention**.

c. Write the noun for the verb **disappear**.

d. Write the verb for the noun **composition**.

8. Make three columns as shown below and fill in the degrees missing in the following:

*Positive*

*Comparative*

*Superlative*

similar

larger

most particular

more peculiar

abundant

9. Write these words in syllables and show the accent or accents in each: **similar, example, recognition, artificial, composition, substance**. Mark the vowel in each accented syllable. Check with your dictionary.



## Primitive Religion

To primitive man a great many things in the world were a mystery. He knew and could learn something about human beings and animals, but such matters as rain, lightning, heat, dryness and sickness were beyond his crude understanding.

Since they could help or hinder his progress, he thought they possessed magic. He had great faith in his ability to do things that might please these mysterious forces, and he refrained from doing things that might anger them. Thus arose "taboos", or things which were not to be done. Even in our civilized society today, some people refuse to do certain "unlucky" things. This attitude of mind we call superstition.

Primitive man came to worship many things in nature. Sometimes people would worship an idol—an image of a god—which they themselves had made. Animals and even human beings were offered up as sacrifices. Places where sacrifices were made became sacred, and men made pilgrimages to these spots to pray and to cast out evil forces. The strange design of stones which still stands at Stonehenge, in England, is believed by some to have been a place of worship; others think it was a monument to the dead.

idol	faith	design	monument
cast	arose	beyond	civilized
pray	crude	mystery	superstition
	human	progress	

## Know Your Words



1. Write these sentences, using the right homonym in each:

- a. The closing of the shop made many people (**idle**, **idol**).
- b. In ancient times there was much (**idle**, **idol**) worship.
- c. Cats often (**pray**, **prey**) on rats and mice.
- d. The minister will (**pray**, **prey**) after his sermon.

2. The word **progress** is pronounced differently as a noun and as a verb. Find it in the story as a noun meaning **advancement**. Write it in syllables and show the accent. Now write it as a verb meaning to **advance**, showing its syllables and accent. Check with your dictionary.

3. Write the noun meaning **arrangement**. Either as a noun or as a verb this word may mean **plan** or **sketch**.

4. Alphabetize the seven words beginning with **m**, **c**, and **p**.

5. Write **hu** before **man**, **a** before **rose**, **be** before **yond**.

6. Write the synonyms for **belief** and **unrefined**.

7. Write the word that means:

- a. something that is not understood or explained
- b. an attitude or belief founded on ignorant fear

8. Change **i** to **o** in **arise** to form the past tense.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**pr — —**, **pro — — ess**, **m — — — ment**, **hum — n**, **be — ond**,  
**— a st**, **f — — th**, **civ — lized**, **desi — —**, **aro — —**,  
**supersti — ion**, **id — —**, **cr — — —**, **m — stery**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 177-182. Write the word with three **u**'s; the word with silent **u** following hard **g**. Write the word that has both a prefix and a suffix.



## A Great Scientist

In her book, *He Conquered Death*, the biography of Sir Frederick Banting, Margaret Mason Shaw has given an excellent description of this great Canadian scientist, the discoverer of the insulin treatment of diabetes.

He came from a farm in Ontario to study medicine at Toronto. After serving in World War I, where he was mentioned in despatches and won the Military Cross, he began research on the problem of diabetes. He met with many set-backs, but happily for mankind, he overcame them. Finally he and his colleagues were able to explain how insulin could be used to check diabetes.

Banting became world-famous overnight, and received a knighthood and many other honours. However, he remained the same quiet, modest doctor, staunch in his friendships and tender even to the animals he used for his experiments. He was never ashamed of his humble origin or of the friends of his early days.

He met his death tragically in 1941, when the bomber in which he was travelling to England crashed in the vicinity of the Newfoundland coast. It was a matter of profound regret to the whole world to hear of the death of a man to whom humanity was so deeply indebted for his singular contribution to the cause of science.

biography	research	friendships	origin
description	happily	tender	vicinity
mentioned	explain	ashamed	regret
	indebted	singular	

## Know Your Words

1. Write the words ending with **ar** and **er**. These sounds are alike. Remember how each word ends.

2. Write the word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.

3. Write the three words ending with **ed**. Add **ed** to **explain** and **regret**, doubling the **t** in **regret**.

4. Change the **y** to **i** in **happy** and add **ly**. Change **y** to **i** in **biography** and **vicinity** and add **es**.

5. Write the words ending with the suffixes **ship** and **tion**.

6. Write the word with silent **b**. Cross out the **b**.

7. Write the three words with the prefixes **de**, **re**, **ex**.

8. Write **friendship** and after it the sound of **ie**.

9. Add **s** to form the plural of **regret**, **friendship**, and **description**.

10. Write the word with a double letter.

11. Write a derived word by using the root word **debt** and adding a prefix and a suffix.

12. Write three words containing the vowel **y**. After each word write the sound of **y**.

13. Write the words rhyming with **fender**, **regain**, **named**.

14. Write antonyms for: **sadly**, **proud**, **ordinary**.

15. Write the word that means:

a. neighbouring region      c. the beginning

b. gave or referred to      d. unusual, or the opposite of

e. scientific enquiry or study      plural

16. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **fr — — ndship**, **regr — t**, **tend — —**, **asham — —**, **d — scription**, **vi — inity**, **men — ion — —**, **expl — — n**, **sing — l — r**, **or — g — n**, **happ — ly**, **res — — rch**, **inde — ted**, **biogra — — y**.

17. If you have time, study extra words 183-188. Write the word from which you could drop the **s** at the end without changing the meaning.





## The Hudson's Bay Company

The history of the Hudson's Bay Company covers almost two centuries. In 1670 a "company of adventurers" applied for and received a charter from the King of England permitting them to engage in fur trading, whenever they pleased, in a great stretch of land around Hudson Bay.

Fur trading was at this time one of the great industries of the western hemisphere. The company's first expedition set out for Canada and was greeted kindly by the Indians, who gladly trapped the animals and brought the skins to the nearest of the newly-built posts. There they exchanged the furs for cheap beads, knives, blankets, and other articles which they wanted. The traders remained at their posts, which were located near the biggest Indian camps so that the trappers would not have far to travel to sell their furs.

This industrial enterprise was so successful that another company, the Northwest Fur Company, sprang up. Finally, in 1821, they united under the name of the Hudson's Bay Company. This company did a thorough job of governing all the people living in its territory and opening up to new settlers much fertile land to the west. In 1869 the British Government bought the land for Canada. But the noted Company, now a modern industrial corporation without an empire, is still in business.

cheap	trapped	trappers	industries
fertile	traders	thorough	expedition
applied	greeted	whenever	hemisphere
	nearest	industrial	noted



## Know Your Words



1. Write the word which means **people who trade**.
2. Using the rule for changing **y** to **i**, add **ed** to **apply**, and add **es** and **al** to **industry**.
3. Doubling the **p** in **trap**, write the two new words derived from this root word.
4. Write the compound word ending in **ever**.
5. Write these words in syllables and show the accent or accents in each: **fertile**, **whenever**, **hemisphere**, **thorough**, **noted**, **expedition**. Check with your dictionary.
6. Write the four words containing double letters.
7. Write antonyms for **expensive**, **farthest**, **unknown**, and **incomplete**.
8. Write the words that mean:
  - a. rich and productive
  - b. half of a globe
  - c. a group making a journey for a particular purpose
9. Write the word that rhymes with: **leap**, **wrapped**, **invaders**, **sleeted**, **relied**, **wrappers**, **voted**, **dearest**.
10. Add **er** and **est** to **near** and **cheap**.
11. Alphabetize the words beginning with **in**.
12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**ch** — — **p**,    **exp** — — **dition**,    **industr** — — **l**,    **tra** — — **ed**,  
**fert** — — —,    **w** — — **enever**,    **appl** — — **d**,    **th** — — **ough**,  
**trad** — — **rs**,    **gr** — — **ted**,    **tra** — — **ers**,    **industr** — — **s**,  
**n** — — **r** — — **st**, **hemis** — — — **e** — —, **no** — — —.
13. If you have time, study extra words 189-194. Write the six-letter word that has three silent letters in a row; the word with silent **k**; the word with three **t**'s.



## Television

Next to the conquest of the skies through aviation, television is likely to interest boys and girls more than anything else. Partly for this reason, television is becoming very common.

You can tell at a glance where sets are numerous, for on an upright rod like an old-fashioned lightning rod but thicker a collection of shorter rods reflects the sunlight brightly from the roof of many a house. The length of one rod must balance that of another to bring in the image properly.

The size of the image in television sets is not uniform. Indeed the smallest has scarcely a tenth of the area of the largest. But in one respect both are alike—if properly installed and carefully handled they are seldom out of commission. For science has won in the long struggle to broadcast successfully to the ear and the eye together. It is a great victory. If a single winner could be identified—there are many—he would surely deserve a medal.

Television programmes are getting better and better, with sports, plays, and news. *Television* is derived from a Greek word meaning *far* and a Latin word meaning *sight*. Let us choose programmes that will make us far-sighted in the best sense.

tenth	upright	respect	brightly
skies	glance	balance	collection
medal	winner	uniform	commission
victory	aviation	lightning	

## Know Your Words



1. Write the words with the prefixes **re**, **com**, **uni**.
2. Write the word for **10th**.
3. Write three words ending with **ion**, one ending with **ly**, and one ending with **ing**.
4. Using the **y** rule, write the plural of **sky** and **victory**.
5. Double the **n** in **win** and add **er**. You now have a word which means **one who wins**.
6. Write these words in syllables and show the accents: **medal**, **upright**, **uniform**, **aviation**, **balance**, **brightly**, **lightning**. Mark the vowel in each accented syllable.
7. Alphabetize the five words beginning with **c**, **b**, **r**.
8. Make two headings—**Verb** and **Noun**. In the first column write the verbs **win** and **collect**. In the second column put the nouns made from these verbs.
9. Write antonyms for **defeat**, **dimly**, **loser**, **disrespect**.
10. Write the word that means:
  - a. heavens
  - b. quick look
  - c. triumph or conquest
  - d. the science of flying
  - e. the numeral following **ninth**
  - f. a badge made of metal
11. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**un—form**, **m—d—**, **upri—**, **respe—**,  
**co——ection**, **ten—**, **b—l—nce**, **co——i——ion**,  
**vict—**, **wi——er**, **sk——s**, **bri——tly**, **glan—e**,  
**av—ation**, **li——t—ing**.
12. If you have time, study extra words 195-200. Write the compound word; the two words having the suffix **ed**; the word derived from the root word **image**; the plural noun having only one syllable.



## The Dominion of Canada

When the movement for Canadian confederation came to a head in 1867, and the Canadian delegates went to London for a conference with the Colonial Office, the question arose of what the new confederation should be called.

The title of "Dominion" was finally chosen from the Bible verse: "His dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth".

At that time, of course, Canada did not reach from sea to sea, for the only members of the confederation were Upper and Lower Canada—now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Gradually, however, the description came to be true.

In 1869, Canada acquired from the Hudson's Bay Company most of their vast territory, and out of part of it Manitoba was formed in 1870. The dream of a Canada stretching from Atlantic to Pacific was realized when, in 1871, British Columbia was brought into the union.

As for the rest of the provinces, Prince Edward Island joined the Dominion in 1873; and much later, in 1905, the new provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were created from other parts of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory.

Newfoundland, in March of 1949, became the tenth province of the Dominion.

London	Ontario	New Brunswick	Alberta
Canada	Quebec	Hudson Bay	Manitoba
British Columbia	Dominion	Nova Scotia	
Prince Edward Island	Saskatchewan		
	Newfoundland		

## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize all the words.
2. Write the name of the province that means New Scotland.
3. One of the new words can be used without a capital letter. Write a sentence containing it, using a small letter.
4. Write the name of your own province and the names of six cities and towns in it.
5. The father of Queen Victoria was Prince Edward Augustus. Which province was named in his honour?
6. Write the name of the province where French is mostly spoken.
7. One of the provinces was once called New Caledonia. In 1867 it was re-named by Queen Victoria in honour of Columbus. Which was it?
8. Many Canadian place names have an Indian origin. Write the name of the province derived from the Indian words "mine" (water) and "toba" (prairie).
9. King George III was descended from the European House of Brunswick. Which province was named in his honour?
10. Write the compound word of three syllables.
11. One province takes its name from the lake which it contains, and which the Indians called "kanaderio" (sparkling water). Write the name of this province.
12. Write these words filling in the missing hard spots:  
O n t — r — o,      L — n d — n,      D — m i n — — n,  
S a s — — — c h — — a n,      C — l — m — — a,      M a n — t — — a,  
P r — n — —      E d — — — d      I — — a n d,      Q — — b — —,  
C — n — — a,      N — — a      S — — t — —,      N — —  
B r — n — — i c —,      H — d s — n      B — —,      A l — — r t a,  
N — — f — — n d l a n d.



## Demon Words of Four Grades

Most spelling "demons" are learned in the earlier grades. You can probably spell all those that you had in the second and third grades. Here is a list of those that you have had in Grades IV, V, VI, and VII. Try testing yourself on a few of these each day. They are arranged alphabetically, with an empty space after every tenth word.

address	disappeared	meant
advice	disappointed	minute
all right	doctor	necessary
altogether	doesn't	none
among	easy	ninety
amount	everybody	Nov.
anyway	February	nowadays
April	finally	Oct.
argument	foreign	opportunity
awhile	fourth	paid
balloon	good-bye†	perhaps
basketball	government	pleasant
beginning	grammar	principal
believe	handkerchiefs	probably
believed	happiness	quiet
break	height	quit
built	hello	raise
business	hour	really
choose	how's	receive
chosen	immediately	remember
clothes	independent	schoolhouse
control	instead	seemed
cough	Jan.	separate
course	knowledge	similar
Dec.	laid	since
decided	led	sincerely
developed	loose	some time
development	lose	speech
dining	loving	stationery
divided	maybe	straight



sugar  
suppose  
surely  
surprise  
teacher's  
tear  
there's

they're  
though  
tired  
  
tries  
trouble  
Tuesday

usually  
Wednesday  
whether  
whole  
written  
you're

## Building New Words

1. From the spelling word **returned**, drop **ed** to get the root word **return**. Add **s** and **ing** to **return** to form **returns** and **returning**.

2. Drop the **th** from your spelling word **growth** to get the root word **grow**. Add **ing** to **grow** to make the derived word **growing**.

3. Write your spelling word **protection**. Drop the suffix **ion** to find the root word **protect**. To **protect** add **ed** to form **protected** and **s** to form **protects**.

## Different Spellings of Different Vowel Sounds

1. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of long **a**: **available**, **graceful**, **freight**, **pray**.

2. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of long **e**: **breathing**, **policeman**, **legal**, **battlefield**, **breeze**.

3. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of long **i**: **highly**, **fried**, **cycle**, **rye**.

4. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of long **o**: **blown**, **resources**, **roam**, **thorough**.

5. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of long **u**: **due**, **dew**, **valuable**, **suitable**.

6. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of **oo**: **jury**, **ruined**, **throughout**, **troops**, **crew**.

7. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of **oi**: **moisture**, **employed**.

8. Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of short **e**: **breath**, **friendship**, **express**.

9. Write the following words, which have different

spellings for the sound of short i: **system, foreigners, message, series, hobbies.**

**10.** Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of short u: **porous, tons, judge.**

**11.** Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of er: **vapour, differ, search, courage, sulphur, attorney, similar.**

## **Different Spellings of Different Consonant Sounds**

**1.** Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of j: **general, justice, suggest.**

**2.** Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of k: **choir, buck, mechanical.**

**3.** Write the following words, which have different spellings for the sound of sh: **pressure, delicious, prevention, shown.**

## **Getting Acquainted with a Larger Dictionary**

The dictionary in this book is sufficient for your basic needs in connection with your spelling words. No speller dictionary, however, can be large enough to be valuable for reference in connection with your other school subjects. After all, the chief use of a dictionary is to learn the meaning or the pronunciation of a word with which you are unfamiliar. By this time you should have formed the habit of using a school dictionary.

How does your school dictionary differ from the dictionary in this book? It differs chiefly in three respects. First, it contains many more words—so many that, when you look for a word in its correct alphabetical order, you can usually find it. Second, it is likely to give you more meanings for each word, including some that are not common enough to justify putting them in a speller dictionary. Third, such a dictionary may tell you about the **derivation** of a word, that is, from what simpler English

word it came if it is not a root word, or from what word or root in another language.

The following exercises will help you to use your school dictionary well and easily.

1. Open a history book at random. In the dictionary find the first ten words that meet your eye in the history book. Help one another if you do not fully understand how words are alphabetized. Remember that in a dictionary you may have to look at the seventh, eighth, or even a still later letter in a word to find it.

2. Choose at random ten words in the dictionary in this speller that have as many as three numbered meanings. Look these same words up in your school dictionary to see if you can find still more meanings for these words. Try to remember meanings that you did not know before.

3. Write ten words of at least two syllables each, chosen at random from your arithmetic text. Indicate their pronunciation by re-spelling them in the same way that they would be re-spelled for this purpose in the dictionary in this speller. Be careful to divide them correctly into syllables. Mark the accent if there is only one, or the primary and secondary accents if there are two. Be careful to show all sounds accurately and as simply as possible. For example, show all long *ā* sounds by long *ā* rather than by combinations of letters; when *ph* or *gh* have the sound of *f*, use *f*; and when *s* has the sound of *z*, use *z*.

# Your Dictionary

In this dictionary you will find all the new words you are to learn this year. Your dictionary shows how a word is spelled, how it is divided into syllables, how it is pronounced, what part of speech it is, what it means, and how it is used in a sentence.

Numbers which appear in heavy type after the pronunciation show the page on which a word appears in the book.

Words which have stars in front of them are not found in the lessons. You are to learn these words by yourself. Your teacher will explain the plan.

## Key to Pronunciation

Some letters have several different sounds. The different sounds of each letter are marked in this dictionary. The marks are shown here as they are used in words that you know. They are also shown at the foot of each page in your dictionary.

ā as in ate  
ă as in at  
ä as in are  
â as in care  
å as in glass

ē as in we  
ĕ as in met  
ē as in baker  
ê as in begin

ī as in ice  
ĭ as in is

ō as in old  
ŏ as in not  
ō as in obey  
ô as in or

ū as in use  
ŭ as in us  
û as in turn  
ü as in unite

ōō as in shoot  
ōŏ as in foot  
ou as in about  
oi as in oil

tū as in nature  
th as in then  
th as in thin

zh as in garage

## Abbreviations

The abbreviations used in this dictionary are as follows:

adj.	adjective	n.	noun
adv.	adverb	prep.	preposition
conj.	conjunction	v.	verb

A

- \*a **ban'doned** (à bǎn'd'nd). *v.*  
Left. The ship was sinking  
before the captain *abandoned*  
it.—*adj.* Deserted. The  
*abandoned* farm was over-  
grown with weeds.
- a **bun'dance** (à bŭn'd'ns) 78.  
*n.* Great plenty. There was  
an *abundance* of food in the  
house.
- a **bun'dant** (à bŭn'd'nt) 78.  
*adj.* Plentiful. The farm  
produces *abundant* food.
- a**c** **cept'ed** (ǎk sĕp't'ĭd) 84. *adj.*  
Taken as true. It is an *ac-  
cepted* fact that we should all  
learn to read.—*v.* 1. Replied  
favourably to an invitation  
or appointment. We *ac-  
cepted* the invitation. 2. Took  
willingly. He *accepted* the  
offer of help.
- a**c**'**c**u **rate** (ǎk'ŭr ĭt) 46. *adj.*  
Correct. Every detail in  
Tom's story was *accurate*.
- \*a**c**'**t**ion (ǎk'sh'n). *n.* Washing-  
ton was a man of *action*.
- a **dopt'ed** (à dŏp't'ĭd) 34. *v.*  
Taken for one's own. The  
Smiths have *adopted* a baby.
- a **dop'tion** (à dŏp'sh'n) 34. *n.*  
Taking for one's own. The  
*adoption* of a child is a legal  
process.
- a**d** **van'tage** (ǎd vǎn't'ĭj) 84. *n.*  
Something that is of use or  
benefit. Correct spelling is  
an *advantage* in writing.

- a**f** **fairs'** (à fârz') 68. *n.* Mat-  
ters. The teacher is busy  
with school *affairs* until four  
o'clock.
- a**ft'**er **wards** (ǎf'tĕr wĕrdz) 40.  
*adv.* Later. We studied first  
and ate *afterwards*.
- a**g'**ri **cul'tur al** (ǎg'rĭ kŭl'tŭr 'l) 50. *adj.* Having to do with  
farming. Beef and wheat are  
*agricultural* products.
- a**g'**ri **cul'ture** (ǎg'rĭ kŭl'tŭr) 18.  
*n.* Farming. *Agriculture* is  
the great industry that pro-  
duces our food.
- a**i**d (ād) 22. *v.* Assist. The  
nurse came to *aid* the sick  
child.—*n.* Assistance. His  
*aid* was a great help.
- a**l'**ien (āl'y'n) 34. *n.* Foreigner.  
A person who comes from a  
foreign country is an *alien*.
- a **like'** (à lĭk') 78. *adj.* Similar.  
Very few people look *alike*.
- a**l** **le'giance** (à lĕ'j'ns) 34. *n.*  
Loyalty. We pledge our  
*allegiance* to Canada.
- \*a**m** **bi'tion** (ǎm bĭsh'n). *n.*  
Eager desire. My *ambition*  
is to be a nurse.
- a**n'**cient (ān'sh'nt) 24. *adj.*  
Very old. The Great Wall  
of China was built in *ancient*  
times.
- \*a**n'**gle (ǎng'g'l). *n.* The space  
between two lines which  
meet. A right *angle* has 90  
degrees.
- a**n** **nounce'** (à nouns') 34. *v.*

ā, ate; ǎ, at; ǎ, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ĭ, ice;  
ĭ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



Tell to the public. The teacher will *announce* the names of the winners.

**ap plied'** (à plid') 92. *v.* 1. Asked. She has *applied* for a position. 2. Put to use. He *applied* his talents with great success.

**\*ar'chi tec'ture** (är'kī tēk'tūr). *n.* 1. Style of building. The school building was inspired by Greek *architecture*. 2. *Architecture* is the science and art of building.

**ar'gu ment** (är'gū m'nt) 30. *n.* 1. Reasoning. That is a good *argument*. 2. Dispute. We had an *argument* about the game.

**ar'mies** (är'miz) 40. *n.* Organized bodies of men trained to fight. The British, American and French *armies* fought in France in World War I.

**a rose'** (à rōz') 88. *v.* Sprang up. Came into being. That custom *arose* years ago.

**\*ar rest'** (à rēst'). *v.* Seize on a charge of breaking the law. We knew the police would *arrest* the burglar.

**ar'ti fi'cial** (är'tī fīsh'ī) 74. *adj.* 1. Not real. Imitation. Ann put the *artificial* roses in a vase. 2. Affected. Insin- cere. His manner was very *artificial*.

**a shamed'** (à shāmd') 90. *adj.* John was *ashamed* that his report card was so poor.

**\*a shore'** (à shōr'). *adv.* To the shore. Before a boat leaves, someone calls: "All *ashore* that are going *ashore*!"

**as sem'bly** (à sēm'blī) 84. *n.* 1. Gathering of persons. We have *assembly* at school every Friday afternoon. 2. A house or division of a provincial legislature. Mr. Jones was elected to the *Assembly*.

**\*as ton'ished** (à stōn'isht). *adj.* Very much surprised. Alice was *astonished* to hear her name called.

**at tached'** (à tächt') 60. *v.* 1. Fastened. The boy *attached* the wheel to the bicycle. 2. Added. The secretary *attached* his name to the minutes of the meeting. 3. Bound by love. Parents are *attached* to their children.

**at tempt'** (à tēmt') 18. *v.* Try. I will *attempt* to learn to swim during the summer. — *n.* Trial. That was a poor *attempt* at diving.

**a vail'a ble** (à vāl'à b'l) 20. *adj.* Able to be had. We bought the last *available* tickets for the school play.

**a'vi a'tion** (ā'vī ā'sh'n) 94. *n.* The flying of airplanes. *Avi- ation* has shown great progress in the past few years.

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## AVIATOR

- \***a'vi a'tor** (ā'vī ā'tēr). *n.* A person who flies an airplane. The *aviator* flew the airplane from Winnipeg to Vancouver.
- \***a void'** (ā void'). *v.* Keep away from. We wear rubbers in rain to *avoid* catching cold.
- \***a wak'ened** (ā wāk''nd). *v.* Woke. The alarm *awakened* me at seven.

## B

- \***back'wards** (bāk'wērdz). *adv.* Toward the back. Can you skate *backwards*?
- ba'con** (bā'k'n) **70.** *n.* We had *bacon* and eggs for breakfast.
- bal'ance** (bāl''ns) **94.** *n.* 1. Steadiness. I lost my *balance* and fell. 2. Remainder. My bank *balance* is very low.
- \***ban'quet** (bāng'kwīt). *n.* A formal, lavish dinner. The men's club had a noted speaker at its annual *banquet*.
- bar'ber** (bār'bēr) **74.** *n.* The *barber* cuts hair and shaves people.
- bar'ley** (bār'lī) **50.** *n.* Grain used for food. The Indians raised *barley*.
- \***bass** (bās). *n.* A fish. We went fishing and caught one *bass*.
- \***bass** (bās). *n.* In music, the part with deep tones. My uncle sings *bass* in our choir.
- bat'tle field'** (bāt''l fēld') **40.** *n.* A place where a battle was fought. There is many a famous *battlefield* in France.
- \***beard** (bērd). *n.* Hair on a man's chin. In the old picture my great-grandfather had a long *beard*.
- beg'gar** (bēg'ēr) **74.** *n.* In his hat the *beggar* collected five dollars in nickels and dimes from passers-by.
- be neath'** (bē nēth') **80.** *prep.* Below. The snow is *beneath* the tree.—*adv.* We saw the wheels and axles *beneath*.
- be yond'** (bē yōnd') **88.** *prep.* 1. The house is *beyond* the church. 2. The price of the tickets was *beyond* what we could afford. 3. It was *beyond* all comparison.
- bi og'ra phy** (bī ōg'rā fī) **90.** *n.* The story of a person's life. The *biography* of a famous person can often teach us much.
- \***blame** (blām). *n.* We try to put the *blame* on the person who caused the accident.—*v.* Don't *blame* me for something I did not do.
- blown** (blōn) **24.** *v.* 1. My hat was *blown* off by the wind. 2. The balloon was *blown* up so big that it burst.
- bod'ies** (bōd'īz) **76.** *n.* 1. Exercise makes strong *bodies*. 2. Oceans are large *bodies* of water.
- \***bond** (bōnd). *n.* Tie. 1. Families are held together by a *bond* of affection. 2. A

## BOND

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;

government *bond* pays nearly three per cent interest.

\***boss** (bôs). *n.* A person in charge. The foreman is the *boss* of the shop. — *v.* Give orders to. Some people try to *boss* others.

**bound** (bound) **38.** *v.* Tied. The burglar *bound* our hands. — *adj.* 1. Going. The train was *bound* for the West. 2. Compelled. The man was *bound* to rent the house for a year.

**breath** (brëth) **20.** *n.* I ran so fast that I was out of *breath*.

**breath'ing** (brëth'ing) **20.** *v.* The runner was *breathing* heavily at the end of the race.

**breeze** (brëz) **62.** *n.* The *breeze* ruffled the curtains.

**bright'ly** (brīt'li) **94.** *adv.* The room was *brightly* lighted for the party.

**buck** (bŭk) **66.** *n.* A male deer is a *buck*. — *v.* When horses *buck*, they jump and land on their front feet with their heads down and their backs up.

**buf'fa lo** (bŭf'ā lō) **56.** *n.* The Indians killed the *buffalo* for food.

**bulb** (bŭlb) **66.** *n.* 1. An electric light. We use a 60-watt *bulb* in the kitchen. 2. Plant root. The tulip grows from a *bulb*.

\***bul'lets** (boöl'its). *n.* The *bullets* hit the target.

## C

**cab'in et** (kăb'in it) **84.** *n.* 1. Cupboard. The kitchen *cabinet* is next to the sink. 2. Group of officials. The Prime Minister consulted his *cabinet* about ways to avoid war.

\***ca'ble** (kā'b'l). *n.* A *cable* is a set of wires used for sending telegraph messages under the water, or a strong wire rope used for suspension bridges, etc.

**car'bo hy'drates** (kăr'bō hī' drāts) **26.** *n.* Starch and sugar are *carbohydrates* because they contain carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.

**car'bon** (kăr'b'n) **36.** *n.* 1. Chemical element. There is *carbon* in our food, in coal, and in diamonds. 2. Copying paper. A copy of a letter can be made with a *carbon*.

**cast** (kăst) **88.** *n.* 1. Actors in a play are called the *cast*. 2. I put my little clay figures in a *cast* to mould them. — *v.* 1. She *cast* off her old clothes. 2. Did you *cast* your vote for the new officers?

\***cat'a logue'** (kăt'ā lôg'). *n.* List. 1. The *catalogue* in the library lists all the available books. 2. We received a *catalogue* from the store listing everything it has for sale. — *v.* To make a list. The teacher asked me to *cata-*

û, use; ŭ, us; û, turn; û, unite; oö, shoot; öö, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## CEILING

*logue* the art work in our room.

\***ceil'ing** (sēl'ing). *n.* The boy threw the ball so high that it hit the *ceiling*.

**cells** (sēlz) 26. *n.* 1. Prisoners live in *cells*. 2. Plants, animals, and human beings are made up of *cells*.

\***cem'e ter'y** (sēm'ē tēr'ī). *n.* We bury the dead in a *cemetery*.

**cen'tu ry** (sēn'tū rī) 68. *n.* One hundred years. We are living in the twentieth *century*.

**ce're al** (sēr'ē āl) 70. *n.* My favourite *cereal* is oatmeal.

**cer'tain** (sūr't'n) 66. *adj.* 1. Sure. I am *certain* that we shall go to camp this summer. 2. Some. Only *certain* vegetables are ripe at the beginning of the summer.

\***chap'ter** (chāp'tēr). *n.* I had read only the first *chapter* of the book when I was called away.

**cheap** (chēp) 92. *adj.* When things are plentiful they are usually *cheap*.

\***cheeks** (chēks). *n.* The child kissed her mother on both *cheeks*.

**chem'i cals** (kēm'ī k'lz) 22. *n.* Acids and alkalies are *chemicals*. *Chemicals* are used in medicines, soaps, dyes, paints and perfumes.

**chief'ly** (chēf'lī) 60. *adv.* Mainly. Parks are used

## COACH

*chiefly* for recreation.

**choice** (chois) 84. *n.* 1. This is my *choice* because it is so pretty. 2. You have your *choice* of the books on my desk. — *adj.* Unusually fine. Orchids are *choice* flowers.

**choir** (kwīr) 66. *n.* A group of church singers. Joe's sister wanted to sing in the *choir*.

**civ'i lized** (siv'ī līzd) 88. *adj.* *Civilized* people are trained to live and work peaceably and intelligently together.

\***claimed** (klāmd). *v.* 1. The boy *claimed* to be the youngest in the class. 2. The man *claimed* the money he had lost on the train.

**clerk** (klûrk) 64. *n.* 1. A *clerk* in a business office works on records or files. 2. The man who sells in a store is a sales *clerk*. 3. The *clerk* of a court keeps the records.

**cliff** (klīf) 50. *n.* A high rock. We stood on the *cliff* and saw the river far below.

**clos'et** (klōz'īt) 48. *n.* Did you put your coat and hat in the clothes *closet*?

\***cloud'y** (kloud'ī). *adj.* It was *cloudy* in the morning and rainy in the afternoon.

**coach** (kōch) 80. *n.* 1. The old-fashioned *coach* was drawn by horses. 2. This is a new railroad *coach*. 3. The *coach* trains the football players. — *v.* Our teachers *coach* us

ā, ate; ā, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## COASTAL

in arithmetic and spelling.  
**coast'al** (kōs't'l) 62. *adj.* Along, near, or at the coast. Halifax is a *coastal* city.

**co'co nut'** (kō'kō nūt') 44. *n.* A large hard-shelled fruit containing white meat and a white liquid. The *coconut* grows on a palm tree.

**code** (kōd) 46. *n.* 1. The spy sent a message in a secret *code*. 2. A *code* is a set of rules.

**\*coin** (koin). *n.* A piece of metal used as money. I haven't a single *coin* in my purse.

**col lect'ed** (kō lēk'tid) 46. *v.* 1. Gathered. The boys *collected* odd and beautiful stones. 2. Assembled. The whole town *collected* to see the circus parade.

**col lec'tion** (kō lēk'sh'n) 94. *n.* 1. The children had a *collection* of foreign stamps. 2. At Christmas time we take up a *collection* to buy food for the poor.

**\*col'our less** (kūl'ēr līs). *adj.* Water is a *colourless* liquid.

**\*com mand'** (kō mǎnd'). *n.* 1. Order. When Mother gives a *command*, we should obey. 2. Control. If a speaker has a good *command* of English, we listen attentively. —*v.* 1. Order. Army officers *command* troops. 2. Obtain. The nurse was able to *command*

## COMPOSED

the respect of the children.  
**\*com mand'er** (kō mǎn'dēr). *n.*

The person in charge. In the army the *commander* of a company is the major.

**com mer'cial** (kō mûr'sh'l) 36. *adj.* Having to do with business. I plan to take a *commercial* course in high school.

**com mis'sion** (kō mish'n) 94. *n.* 1. Committee. The mayor appointed a *commission* to study traffic conditions. 2. Certificate of rank. Did your uncle receive his *commission* as captain? 3. Percentage of amount of sales. Salesmen sometimes work for a *commission* instead of a salary. 4. Working order. My skates broke and are out of *commission*.

**\*com'mon ly** (kōm'n lī). *adv.* Frequently. Apple pie is *commonly* eaten for dessert.

**com mu'ni ca'tion** (kō mū'nī kā'sh'n) 62. *n.* 1. The radio is the quickest means of *communication*. 2. A letter is a personal *communication*.

**\*com'pa nies** (kūm'pā nīz). *n.* 1. Airplanes are manufactured by many *companies*. 2. In the army soldiers are organized by *companies*.

**com plete'ly** (kōm plēt'li) 60. *adv.* After a good night's sleep I feel *completely* refreshed.

**com posed'** (kōm pōzd') 78. *v.*

û, use; ŭ, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôo, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## COMPOSERS

1. Made up. The class is *composed* of twenty children.  
2. Wrote music. John Philip Sousa *composed* many popular marches. —*adj.* Calm. Mother remained *composed* in spite of the excitement.

**\*com pos'ers** (kõm pōz'ērz). *n.*  
*Composers* are people who write music.

**com'po si'tion** (kõm'pō zīsh''n) 84. *n.* 1. Something made up. John wrote a *composition* about the Boy Scouts. The band played a *composition* by Sousa. 2. Membership. The *composition* of the club suited me.

**com'pound** (kõm'pound) 78. *n.*  
A combination. Sulphuric acid is a chemical *compound*. —*adj.* Put together. In English class we study about *compound* words and *compound* sentences.

**\*con cern'ing** (kõn sūr'ning). *prep.* About. Captain Cook made favourable reports *concerning* Australia.

**\*con duct'ed** (kõn dūk'tīd). *v.*  
1. Managed. Our teacher *conducted* the assembly. 2. Led. The composer of the music *conducted* the orchestra that played it. 3. Behaved. The child *conducted* himself properly.

## CONTENT

**con nect'ed** (kõ nēk'tīd) 82. *v.*  
1. Joined. The wire is *connected* to the lamp. 2. Associated. With what business is Mr. Jones *connected*?

**con sent'** (kõn sēnt') 82. *v.*  
Agree. I *consent* to do as you ask. —*n.* Approval. Father gave his *consent* to our going to the movies.

**con sid'er a ble** (kõn sīd'ēr ā b'l) 48. *adj.* Rather great. Lumbering is an industry of *considerable* importance.

**\*con sid'ered** (kõn sīd'ērd). *v.*  
Thought. He *considered* the community a good one in which to live. In his neighbourhood he was *considered* a kindly man.

**con sists'** (kõn sīsts') 60. *v.* Is made up. Canada *consists* of ten provinces.

**con'stant** (kõn'st'nt) 60. *adj.*  
Without interruption. In the Middle Ages there was *constant* warfare in France. *Constant* pulling failed to bring up the line.

**con'tent** (kõn'tēnt) 74. *n.* That which is in something. The book has an attractive cover, but Father is interested only in its *content*.

**con tent'** (kõn tēnt') 56. *adj.*  
Satisfied. He was *content* with his pets.

ā, ate; ā, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



**\*con'ti nen'tal** (kǒn'tĩ nĕn't'l).  
*adj.* Canada has a trans-  
*continental* railroad. — *n.* One  
 whose home is on the conti-  
 nent of Europe is called a  
*Continental*.

**con tin'ued** (kǒn tĭn'ūd) 82.  
*v.* 1. Lasted. The movie  
*continued* for two hours. 2.  
 Went on. He *continued* read-  
 ing until he fell asleep. 3.  
 Resumed. We stopped an  
 hour to rest, then *continued*  
 on our way.

**con'tracts** (kǒn'trākts) 64. *n.*  
 Written or oral agreements  
 between two or more people  
 which are recognized by law.  
 Some *contracts* must be  
 signed by witnesses.

**con trolled'** (kǒn trōld') 38. *v.*  
 The child *controlled* his tem-  
 per very well. They *controlled*  
 the flood by erecting banks  
 along the river.

**cop'ies** (kǒp'iz) 64. *n.* We need  
 a few extra *copies* of the  
 school paper. — *v.* 1. Makes  
 copies of. John *copies* his  
 homework neatly. 2. Imi-  
 tates. Mary admires Jane  
 and *copies* her style.

**coun'cil** (koun's'l) 38. *n.* A  
 group of persons who come  
 together to make decisions  
 or give advice. Some com-  
 munities are governed by a  
*council*.

**coun'sel** (koun'sĕl) 64. 1. Ad-  
 vice. The teacher gave good

*counsel* to the children. 2.  
 Lawyer or legal adviser. The  
 accused engaged a *counsel*  
 for his defence.

**cour'age** (kûr'ij) 24. *n.* It  
 required *courage* to fly the  
 first airplane.

**crew** (krōō) 44. *n.* A group of  
 people acting together for a  
 definite purpose. 1. Ship's  
 company. The *crew* keeps a  
 ship in operation. 2. Gang  
 of workers. A *crew* of men  
 removed the snow from the  
 city streets.

**crime** (krīm) 64. *n.* The break-  
 ing of the law. The punish-  
 ment for *crime* may be a fine,  
 imprisonment, or death.

**crim'i nal** (krīm'ĩ nāl) 64. *n.* A  
 person who breaks the law.  
 The *criminal* was a thief. —  
*adj.* Having to do with crime.  
 Theft is a *criminal* offence.

**\*crip'pled** (krĭp''ld). *adj.* Lame.  
 Thousands of men are *crip-  
 pled* as a result of war in-  
 juries. — *v.* Interfered with  
 the use of. The snowstorm  
*crippled* the telephone lines.

**crude** (krōōd) 88. *adj.* Roughly  
 made. Last summer we lived  
 in a *crude* cabin in the  
 mountains.

**cru'el** (krōō'l) 68. *adj.* Give  
 pain to people or animals.  
 People who torture others  
 are *cruel*. The driver was  
*cruel* to his horse.

**\*cru sade'** (krōō sād'). *n.* An

organized movement to remove a public evil. 1. In the Middle Ages the purpose of a *crusade* was to take the Holy Land from the Turks. 2. Money is given generously to aid the *crusade* against infantile paralysis.

\***crushed** (krüşht). *v.* Apples are *crushed* to make cider.

\***cul'ti vat'ed** (kŭl'tĩ vā'tĩd). *v.* 1. Used for crops. The ground must be *cultivated* so that we may have food. 2. Weeded and loosened by digging. The farmer *cultivated* the rows of corn while they were growing.—*adj.* A refined person has a *cultivated* mind.

**cure** (kūr) 76. *v.* The doctor tries to *cure* those who are sick.—*n.* Means of healing. Doctors are trying to find a *cure* for cancer.

\***cu'ri ous** (kū'rĩ ũs). *adj.* 1. Anxious to know something. We were *curious* to see what the package contained. 2. Odd or rare. It was a *curious* sight.

**curls** (kŭrlz) 74. *n.* Anne's favourite doll has blonde *curls*.

\***cush'ion** (kŭosh'n). *n.* The *cushion* on the chair is soft and comfortable.

**cy'cle** (sĩ'k'l) 60. *n.* A series of events which repeat themselves in the same order.

There are three stages in the life *cycle* of an insect.

## D

\***dam'age** (dām'ij). *n.* Floods often cause great *damage*.

\***dar'ling** (dār'lĩng). *adj.* Lovable. The kittens are *darling*. —*n.* A person who is very dear. The baby is a *darling*.

\***dashed** (dāshht). *v.* 1. Rushed. We *dashed* to catch the train.

2. Threw. The baby *dashed* his empty bottle on the floor.

**deal** (dēl) 14. *v.* Carry on business. Always *deal* with others justly.—*n.* 1. Business transaction. The *deal* fell through. 2. Amount. A great *deal* of money has been spent.

\***de bat'ed** (dē bā'tĩd). *v.* Discussed. The women's club *debated* whether to have a bazaar or a rummage sale.

\***deck** (dĕk). *n.* 1. One of the levels of a ship. The upper *deck* of a ship is sunny. 2. A pack of cards. A bridge *deck* contains fifty-two cards.

**de feat'ed** (dē fē'tĩd) 40. *v.* The premier *defeated* his rival when he ran for re-election. Our basketball team *defeated* the West End team.

**de grees'** (dē grēz') 78. *n.* 1. The thermometer shows that the temperature has risen five *degrees*. 2. Our history teacher has two *degrees* from the provincial university.

## DELICIOUS

**de li'cious** (dē lish'ūs) 70. *adj.*  
Apple pie is a *delicious* dessert.

**\*de mand'ed** (dē mǎn'dīd). *v.*  
Asked as a right. Father *demand*ed an explanation of how the window was broken.

**de pends'** (dē pēnds') 18. *v.*  
1. Expects support from. As he is not able to earn money, he *depends* on his parents. 2. Relies. He *depends* on Bob to meet us on time. 3. Life *depends* on our breathing oxygen.

**de pos'its** (dē pōz'īts) 36. *n.*  
1. Many people make regular *deposits* in savings banks. 2. They found *deposits* of ore. —*v.* The river *deposits* sand at its mouth.

**depth** (dēpth) 26. *n.* Distance from top to bottom or from front to back. 1. The *depth* of the swimming pool is eight feet. 2. The *depth* of the lot is 200 feet.

**de scrip'tion** (dē skrip'sh'n) 90. *n.* A picture in words. Your *description* of the sunset on the lake was very good.

**de sign'** (dē zīn') 88. *v.* Draw the plan for. It requires skill and training to *design* airplanes. —*n.* Pattern. You stamp the *design* on the material.

**des'ti na'tion** (dēs'tī nā'sh'n) 80. *n.* James had to travel

## DIFFICULT

one hour to reach his *destination*.

**\*de ter'mined** (dē tūr'mīnd). *adj.* Resolved; having a fixed purpose. Though he fell and hurt himself, Harold was still *determined* to learn to ski.

**de vel'op** (dē vēl'ūp) 36. *v.* 1. If you plant these bulbs, they will *develop* into lilies. 2. The committee is trying to *develop* a plan for the picnic. 3. It is good for boys to *develop* an interest in sports. 4. The photographer will *develop* the films.

**dew** (dū) 62. *n.* If you are up very early, you can see drops of *dew* on the grass.

**dī'a mond** (dī'ā m'nd) 36. *n.* 1. The playground has a baseball *diamond* on it. 2. Her ring was set with a large *diamond*.

**dif'fer** (dīf'ēr) 18. *v.* 1. Vary. Plants *differ* in the amount of care they require. 2. Have a different view or idea. Fred and Jack *differ* with Bob on the value of working during vacations.

**dif'fer ence** (dīf'ēr 'ns) 38. *n.* 1. The *difference* between five and eleven is six. 2. It makes a great *difference* whether you pass or fail in this test.

**dif'fi cult** (dīf'ī kŭlt) 82. *adj.* Hard. 1. The fog made it

ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

*difficult* to find the airport.

2. It is *difficult* to spell certain words.

**digest'** (dĭ jĕst') 48. *v.* It is important to *digest* our food.

**di'gest** (dĭ'jĕst) 48. *n.* My report is a *digest* of a full-length book.

**dis'ap peared'** (dĭs'ă pĕrd') 76. *v.* Vanished. By noon the clouds had *disappeared* and the sun was shining.

**\*dis cour'aged** (dĭs kŭr'ĭjd). *adj.* Disappointed and *discouraged* because the library was closed, Ellen went home without the book she needed.

**dis cov'er y** (dĭs kŭv'ĕr ĭ) 26. *n.* Finding. The *discovery* of gold drew people to the west coast.

**\*dis solved'** (dĭ zŏlvd'). *v.* 1. Melted. The sugar *dissolved* quickly in the cup of tea. 2. Broken up. Our club was *dissolved* at the end of the term.

**dis trib'ut ed** (dĭs trĭb'ŭ tĭd) 26. *v.* Spread. Canadian products are *distributed* throughout the world.

**\*dive** (dĭv). *v.* Plunge into water. Men *dive* for pearls. —*n.* A plunge. Marie made a beautiful *dive* from a high springboard.

**dock** (dŏk) 62. *n.* A place where ships land. We were fishing off the *dock*. —*v.* Come to land. I like to be

there when the big boats *dock*.

**doc'u ment** (dŏk'ŭ m'nt) 64. *n.* An official paper used as proof. A birth certificate is an important *document*.

**\*dome** (dŏm). *n.* A rounded roof. St. Paul's Cathedral has a beautiful *dome*.

**\*door'way'** (dŏr'wā). *n.* At the entrance to the garden there is an arched *doorway*.

**dra'ma** (dră'mă) 68. *n.* Play. The moving picture was a *drama* of everyday life.

**\*driv'en** (drĭv''n). *v.* 1. In the arctic regions dog teams are *driven* across the snow. 2. The ship was *driven* off its course.

**drunk** (drŭngk) 70. *v.* Mother felt better when she had *drunk* her tea.—*adj.* Intoxicated. He was sent to jail for driving while *drunk*.

**due** (dŭ) 20. *adj.* 1. The interest is *due* on the first of the month. 2. Good health is *due* to good living habits.—*adv.* Directly. We sailed *due* north.

**dull** (dŭl) 68. *adj.* 1. The shears were too *dull* to cut. 2. The lecture was so *dull* that Daddy fell asleep. 3. Copper gets *dull* when it isn't polished. 4. A *dull* person is never interesting.

**dy'ing** (dĭ'ing) 76. *v.* The plants are *dying* for want of water.

## E

**\*ear'li est** (ûr'li'ist). *adj.* The *earliest* comers get the best seats.

**\*eas'i est** (ēz'i'ist). *adj.* Martin had the *easiest* job of all because he was so young.

**eas'i ly** (ēz'i'li) **14.** *adv.* Frances made friends *easily*.

**\*ed'u ca'tion al** (ēd'û kâ'sh'n'l). *adj.* Some radio programmes are *educational*.

**\*ef'fort** (ēf'ērt). *n.* 1. Labour. *Effort* and patience are needed to teach a dog tricks. 2. Attempt. Roy made a strong *effort* to learn to swim.

**\*el'e ments** (ēl'ē m'nts). *n.* 1. We learn the *elements* of reading in the lower grades. 2. Oxygen and hydrogen are the chemical *elements* present in water.

**em ployed'** (ēm ploid') **18.** *n.* Mr. Fisher *employed* Miss Lord as a typist.

**en clos'ing** (ēn klōz'ing) **66.** *v.* 1. We are *enclosing* the money with this letter. 2. We are *enclosing* the garden with a fence.

**end'ing** (ēnd'ing) **34.** *n.* Last part. The play has a happy *ending*. — *v.* Bringing to a close. He is *ending* his visit today.

**en'er gy** (ēn'ēr jī) **22.** *n.* Fresh air gives us *energy* for our

work.

**\*en force'ment** (ēn fōrs'm'nt). *n.* *Enforcement* of the law is necessary if we are to live peaceful lives.

**en joy'** (ēn joi') **30.** *v.* I *enjoy* a good movie.

**e nor'mous** (ē nōr'mūs) **68.** *adj.* A giant is an *enormous* creature.

**\*en tire'** (ēn tīr'). *adj.* We spent the *entire* day at the beach.

**en tire'ly** (ēn tīr'li) **14.** *adv.* Owls look *entirely* different from other birds.

**\*en'trance** (ēn'tr'ns). *n.* 1. There is an arch at the main *entrance* of the school. 2. The actor made a good *entrance* on the stage.

**\*e vap'o rate'** (ē vāp'ō rāt'). *v.* Become a vapour. Gasoline will *evaporate* if it is not well covered.

**e vap'o ra'tion** (ē vāp'ō rā'sh'n) **20.** *n.* Becoming a vapour. A liquid with a high rate of *evaporation* quickly disappears from an open vessel.

**\*e vent'** (ē vēnt'). *n.* 1. The opening of the new school building was an important *event*. 2. We will not go to the picnic in the *event* of rain.

**\*ex act'** (ēg zākt'). *adj.* 1. Correct in every detail. In order to pay the bill you must know the *exact* amount due. 2. Accurate. Tom wrote an

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôö, shoot; ôö, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature;  
th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



*exact* account of the game for the school paper.

\***ex act'ly** (ěg zăkt'ly). *adv.*

Spelling would be simpler if every word were spelled *exactly* as it is pronounced.

**ex am'ple** (ěg zăm'p'l) 78. *n.*

1. We should set an *example* for younger children. 2. The addition *example* was easy for Howard. 3. For *example*, what would you suggest?

**ex change'** (ěks chănj') 20. *n.*

The shoes were too small, so Mother made an *exchange*.—*v.* Donald and Kenneth often *exchange* stamps.

**ex claimed'** (ěks klămd') 48. *v.*

"How beautiful Helen looks in that costume!" *exclaimed* Irene.

**ex'pe di'tion** (ěks'pě dĩ'sh'n)

92. *n.* A group making a journey for a definite purpose. Captain Scott's *expedition* studied the antarctic regions.

**ex pen'sive** (ěks pěn'siv) 36.

*adj.* Costly. Bill did not have money for an *expensive* gift.

**ex plain'** (ěks plăn') 90. *v.*

I will show you on the diagram as I *explain*.

**ex plore'** (ěks plōr') 56. *v.*

Search in order to make new discoveries. Would you like to *explore* the Amazon?

\***ex plor'er** (ěks plōr'ēr). *n.*

A traveller who is trying to

make new discoveries. The *explorer* made a trip to the South Pole.

**ex'ports** (ěks'pōrts) 44. *n.*

Goods sent out of a country. The *exports* were cotton and woollen goods.

**ex ports'** (ěks pōrts') 44. *v.*

Sends out of the country. Canada *exports* wheat.

**ex press'** (ěks prēs') 46. *v.*

It was hard for the boys to *express* their feelings in words.—*n.* We sent the package by *express*.—*adj.* An *express* truck drove up.

\***ex tend'ed** (ěks tēn'dīd). *v.*

1. Stretched out. He *extended* his hand to greet the guest. 2. Prolonged. Our vacation was *extended*, so we stayed in the country another week. 3. Spread. The tablecloth *extended* over the sides of the table.

**ex ten'sive** (ěks tēn'siv) 84.

*adj.* Wide. We made *extensive* preparations for the Christmas party.

\***ex tent'** (ěks tēnt'). *n.*

1. The president understands the *extent* of his power. 2. To what *extent* will you help your community?

## F

**facts** (făkts) 30. *n.*

Things known to be true. Those are *facts*, not fiction.

ā, ate; ā, at; ā, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; â, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



**failed** (fāld) 40. *v.* Bert *failed* in his arithmetic test. The man tried to advance in his new job but *failed* because of illness.

**\*fair'ly** (fār'li). *adv.* 1. Justly. We decided the matter *fairly*, so that everyone was satisfied. 2. Rather. I did *fairly* well in my last spelling test.

**faith** (fāth) 88. *n.* 1. Belief in one's religion. *Faith* gave the Pilgrims the courage to come to America. 2. Trust. I have *faith* in your loyalty.

**fall'en** (fôl'n) 82. *n.* 1. After the storm we found that a tree had *fallen* across the road. 2. The temperature had *fallen* ten degrees and it was cold.

**fam'i lies** (fām'i līz) 53. *n.* Two *families* lived in the same house.

**farm'ing** (fārm'ing) 50. *n.* Agriculture. *Farming* is the most necessary of all occupations. —*v.* Growing crops. People are *farming* in colder regions as they develop new varieties of wheat.

**fas'tened** (fās'nd) 60. *v.* Secured. I *fastened* the gate so that the cows could not come through. I *fastened* my coat with a safety pin until I could replace the button.

**\*fault** (fôlt). *n.* 1. A failure to do what one ought to do. Tardiness is a *fault*. 2.

Responsibility. It was my *fault* that we couldn't go.

3. Criticism. The teacher finds *fault* with my posture.

**fa'vour a ble** (fā'vēr à b'l) 24.

*adj.* 1. The weather was *favourable* for a picnic. 2. Jane received a *favourable* reply when she asked Margaret for help.

**fea'tures** (fē'tūrz) 38. *n.* 1.

Parts of the face. The puppets had hideous *features*.

2. Parts. The best *features* of a picnic are the sandwiches and ice cream.

**\*fed'er al** (fěd'ēr àl). *adj.* Having to do with the nation as a whole. The Parliament at Ottawa is our *federal* law-making body.

**fer'tile** (fûr't'l) 92. *adj.* Having qualities good for crops; rich. Crops grow best in *fertile* soil.

**\*fi'nal** (fi'n'l). *adj.* 1. Last. The circus will give its *final* performance on Saturday night. 2. The decisions of the judges in this contest are *final*.

**\*fire'proof** (fir'prōof'). *adj.* Furniture should be stored in a *fireproof* warehouse.

**\*flax** (flāks). *n.* A plant. Linen is made from the fibres of *flax*.

**\*flight** (flit). *n.* 1. Trip in an airplane. I would like to make a *flight* across Canada.

## FLOWING

2. Steps from one floor to another. I walked up a *flight* of stairs.

**flow'ing** (flō'ing) 26. *v.* Running. When you turn on the faucet in the bathtub the water starts *flowing*.

**\*fog** (fög). *n.* The *fog* was so thick that we could not see the street lights.

**forced** (fōrst) 53. *v.* 1. Paul *forced* his way through the crowd. 2. The door was locked and had to be *forced* open. 3. Because the family needed money, the boy was *forced* to go to work.

**for'eign ers** (fōr'in ērz) 34. *n.* Many *foreigners* expect to become Canadian citizens.

**\*for'mer** (fōr'mēr). *adj.* 1. Bob and Jack are brothers; the *former* is twelve, the latter, eight. 2. The *former* president of the company is now in Florida.

**for'tu nate** (fōr'tū nīt) 34. *adj.* Lucky. I was *fortunate* in finding the book I wanted.

**foun da'tion** (foun dā'sh'n) 82. *n.* 1. The *foundation* of a building is erected below the street level. 2. To become a lawyer one must have a good *foundation* in English.

**\*frame** (frām). *n.* 1. The picture has a gilt *frame*. 2. I am going to build a *frame* for a kite.

**free'dom** (frē'd'm) 40. *n.* 1.

## GENERALLY

You have *freedom* when you are allowed to do as you wish so long as you do not harm or interfere with anyone else.

2. We have *freedom* of speech in Canada. 3. The children had the *freedom* of the park.

**freight** (frāt) 48. *n.* 1. *Freight* is carried by trains and ships.

2. We sent the heavy package by *freight*.

**fried** (frīd) 48. *adj.* Cooked in fat. Some people like *fried* potatoes better than baked potatoes.—*v.* She *fried* the eggs in butter.

**friend'ship** (frënd'ship) 90. *n.* There is a fine spirit of *friendship* among the girls. We are sending the gift as a token of our *friendship*.

**fu'el** (fū'l) 14. *n.* Something that is burned to produce heat or power. Oil is good *fuel* for heating homes and other buildings.

**fur'nished** (fūr'nisht) 46. *v.* 1. The house was attractively *furnished*. 2. Calcium is *furnished* to our bodies by milk.

**fu'ture** (fū'tūr) 34. *n.* While you are in school you are preparing yourself for the *future*.

## G

**gen'er al ly** (jĕn'ēr əl ĭ) 22. *adv.* We *generally* go to the movies on Saturday.

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĭ, ice; ĭ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

**gen'er a'tions** (jĕn'ēr ā'sh'nz) 40. *n.* Grandmother, mother, and child are members of three different *generations*. There is a difference of about thirty years between *generations*.

**\*gen'tle** (jĕn't'l). *adj.* We must be *gentle* in handling the baby.

**\*gen'tle man** (jĕn't'l m'n). *n.* A *gentleman* is polite and well behaved. The old *gentleman* tells interesting stories about the past.

**gen'tle men** (jĕn't'l mĕn) 68. *n.* The ladies and *gentlemen* sat down to dinner.

**glance** (glāns) 94. *n.* She took a *glance* at herself in the mirror.—*v.* Let me *glance* at the letter to see the date.

**\*glo'ri ous** (glō'rī ūs). *adj.* 1. The *glorious* day of victory finally arrived. 2. What a *glorious* day it is!

**\*goal** (gōl). *n.* 1. The player reached the *goal* just in time. 2. The *goal* of my ambition is to be admitted to Royal Military College.

**grace'ful** (grās'f'l) 32. *adj.* Mary Ann is a *graceful* dancer. Lilies are *graceful* in form.

**grad'u al ly** (grād'ū āl ī) 56. *adv.* A little at a time. The sun rises *gradually*.

**grain** (grān) 50. *n.* 1. Seeds of certain grasses. Wheat and

oats are *grain*. 2. Tiny particles. I like to dissolve every *grain* of sugar in my teacup. 3. Markings in wood. The *grain* of oak is different from that of mahogany.

**gran'ite** (grăn'īt) 50. *n.* A hard rock. The steps of the library are made of *granite*.

**graz'ing** (grāz'īng) 53. *v.* Eating grass. Cattle were *grazing* contentedly in the field.

**great'er** (grāt'ēr) 14. *adj.* The *greater* the effort, the better the result.

**greet'ed** (grēt'īd) 92. *v.* 1. Met. Mr. Williams *greeted* us with a smile. 2. Hailed. The crowd *greeted* the hero with cheers.

**growth** (grōth) 74. *n.* Progressive development. My *growth* last year was two inches. The *growth* of aviation has been very rapid.

**guard** (gärd) 80. *v.* Protect. Policemen *guard* our homes against danger.—*n.* Attendant. The *guard* would not admit us without tickets.

**guide** (gīd) 18. *n.* The *guide* showed us around the museum. Let your conscience be your *guide*.—*v.* A stranger in the mountains needs someone to *guide* him.

**\*guilt'y** (gīlt'ī). *adj.* Mr. Jones was *guilty* of breaking the traffic law and had to pay a fine.

## GUTTERS

\***gut'ters** (güt'ērz). *n.* Channels. The water is drained off the roof through the *gutters*.

## H

**hap'pi ly** (hăp'ĩ li) **90.** *adv.* 1. Joyously. The children sang very *happily*. 2. Fortunately. *Happily* for me, you are here to help.

**har'bour** (här'bēr) **62.** *n.* A place where ships find shelter. The captain steered his ship toward a safe *harbour*.

\***hard'ships** (hărd'ships). *n.* Sufferings. The pioneers endured many *hardships* during their first winter in Canada.

**harm** (hărm) **76.** *v.* The water spilled but did not *harm* the table.—*n.* The ducking did him no *harm*.

**haunt'ed** (hôn'tid) **48.** *v.* The children thought the house was *haunted* by the ghost of a little girl.

**head'ed** (hěd'id) **62.** *v.* Faced. The caravan is *headed* west.

**height** (hīt) **14.** *n.* 1. The boy's *height* was five feet. 2. It was the *height* of rudeness to laugh at that remark.

**hem'i sphere'** (hēm'ĩ sfēr') **92.** *n.* Half a sphere. The equator divides the earth into the northern *hemisphere* and the southern *hemisphere*.

\***he'ro** (hēr'ō). *n.* 1. A person

## HUMAN

who does something very courageous. Sir Frederick Banting is a Canadian *hero*. 2. Chief character in a story or play. Robin Hood is the *hero* of many stories. 3. A person admired and loved. Babe Ruth is a *hero* to baseball fans.

**hid'den** (hīd'n) **60.** *v.* The pirates' treasure was well *hidden*.—*adj.* There was a *hidden* meaning in the message.

**high'lands** (hī'l'ndz) **56.** *n.* Hilly country. Nights are cool in the *highlands*.

**high'ly** (hī'li) **24.** *adv.* 1. Everyone speaks *highly* of John. 2. Walter's story was *highly* improbable.

\***hit'ting** (hīt'ing). *v.* Striking. Jimmy was *hitting* the nails with a hammer.

**hob'bies** (hōb'iz) **53.** *n.* Things done for pleasure in one's spare time. My father's *hobbies* are carpentry and gardening.

\***hor'ri ble** (hōr'ĩ b'l). *adj.* The railroad wreck was a *horrible* sight.

**house'hold** (hous'hōld) **50.** *n.* There are five people in our *household*.—*adj.* Mother tries to keep the *household* expenses low.

**hu'man** (hū'm'n) **88.** *adj.* Pertaining to man. Only *human*

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## HUMIDITY

beings have the power of speech.

**hu mid'i ty** (hû mîd'ĩ tĩ) 18. *n.*

Dampness. The *humidity* in the air causes collars to wilt.

**\*hur'ried ly** (hûr'id lĩ). *adv.* In a hurry. Jane *hurriedly* got ready to go to Mary's party.

**hy'dro gen** (hĩ'drô jĩn) 20. *n.* *Hydrogen* is the lightest gas known.

## I

**i'dol** (ĩ'd'l) 88. *n.* 1. An image that is worshipped. An *idol* is a false god. 2. A person or thing loved dearly. The baby was the *idol* of her parents.

**\*im ag'i na'tion** (ĩ mǎj'ĩ nǎ'sh'n). *n.* If you can picture things that you have never seen or known, you have *imagination*. Inventors have *imagination*.

**im pa'tient** (ĩm pǎ'sh'nt) 46. *adj.* Unwilling to wait. The children were *impatient* to start for the circus.

**im port'** (ĩm pōrt') 44. *v.* Bring into a country. We *import* coffee from South America.

**im'port** (ĩm'pōrt) 44. *n.* That which is brought into a country. Bananas are an *import*.

**im por'tance** (ĩm pōr't'ns) 22. *n.* Good health is of great *importance*.

## INFLUENCE

**im pos'si ble** (ĩm pōs'ĩ b'l) 24. *adj.* It is *impossible* to be in two places at the same time.

**im prove'** (ĩm prōōv') 80. *v.* Make better. I am trying to *improve* my work in arithmetic.

**\*in'ci dent** (ĩn'sĩd'nt). *n.* Event. One *incident* of the week-end was the birth of six kittens.

**in clud'ing** (ĩn klōōd'ĩng) 32. *v.* We are *including* your carfare in the cost.

**in'come** (ĩn'kũm) 53. *n.* My father's only *income* is his salary.

**in creased'** (ĩn krēst') 68. *v.* 1. My height *increased* three inches in the past year. 2. I *increased* my rate of reading by twenty words a minute.

**in debt'ed** (ĩn dēt'id) 90. *adj.* I was *indebted* to my teacher for her extra help.

**in deed'** (ĩn dēd') 82. *adv.* We are happy *indeed* to learn that you can come.

**in'de pend'ent** (ĩn'dē pēn'd'nt) 53. *adj.* 1. A person who supports himself is *independent*.

**in dus'tri al** (ĩn dũs'trĩ ǎl) 92. *adj.* Montreal is a great *industrial* centre.

**in'dus tries** (ĩn'dũs trĩz) 92. *n.* Most *industries* produce goods that we need.

**in'flu ence** (ĩn'flōō 'ns) 68. *n.* A

ũ, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; oō, shoot; oō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## INHABITANTS

mother has a great *influence* over her family.—*v.* The lawyer tried to *influence* others to agree with him.

**\*in hab'it ants** (in hăb'ī t'nts). *n.* The *inhabitants* of the islands welcomed visitors.

**in'no cent** (in'ō s'nt) **30.** *adj.* The prisoner was *innocent* of the crime and the jury's verdict was "not guilty".

**\*in quired'** (in kwīrd'). *v.* My employer *inquired* about my school record.

**\*in sist'ed** (in sīs'tīd). *v.* Mother *insisted* that we be in bed before ten o'clock.

**in te'ri or** (in tēr'ī ēr) **74.** *adj.* Alberta is in the *interior* part of our country.—*n.* The *interior* of the church was dimly lighted.

**\*in'ter rupt'** (in'tē rūpt'). *v.* Break in upon. Try not to *interrupt* a telephone conversation.

**in'va lid** (in'vā līd) **58.** *n.* A sick person. The *invalid* is seldom able to go out.

**in val'id** (in vāl'īd) **76.** *adj.* Without force. The contract was *invalid* because it was not properly signed.

**\*in ven'tor** (in vĕn'tēr). *n.* Thomas Edison was a great *inventor*.

**in ves'ti gate** (in vĕs'tī gāt) **64.** *v.* The police will *investigate* the robbery.

## KNOWLEDGE

### J

**jam** (jăm) **70.** *n.* 1. *Jam* tastes good on toast. 2. Our car was stuck in a traffic *jam*. —*v.* Did you ever *jam* your finger in a door?

**jew'el lery** (jōō'ĕl rī) **66.** *n.* Jane received some costume *jewellery* for her birthday.

**judge** (jŭj) **30.** *n.* The *judge* sentenced the guilty man to prison.—*v.* How far do you *judge* the distance to be?

**ju'ry** (jōōr'ī) **30.** *n.* The twelve people on a *jury* decide whether a prisoner is guilty or not guilty.

**jus'tice** (jŭs'tīs) **30.** *n.* It is the duty of the judge and jury to see that all prisoners receive *justice*.

### K

**kill** (kīl) **56.** *v.* 1. To destroy; to deprive of life. Automobile accidents *kill* many thousands of people every year. 2. To pass idly. I had to *kill* two hours while waiting for the train.

**\*knit** (nīt). *v.* The sweater was *knit* tightly.

**\*knit'ting** (nīt'īng). *v.* Mother is *knitting* me a blue sweater. —*n.* She kept busy with her *knitting*.

**knowl'edge** (nōl'ĕj) **64.** *n.* We



go to school to acquire knowledge.

## L

**lack** (lăk) 20. *v.* The Dutch lack coal.—*n.* The dog died for lack of food and water.

**land'ed** (lănd'id) 44. *v.* Descended from the air. The plane landed in Regina. 2. Came to shore. The boat landed in Quebec City.—*adj.* Owning land. The landed aristocracy was very powerful.

**\*lap** (lăp). *n.* 1. The cat jumped up on Edith's lap. 2. The first lap of the race was soon over.—*v.* Have you ever watched a dog lap up water?

**large'ly** (lădj'li) 80. *adv.* Mainly. The people of some Western provinces make their living largely by farming.

**\*lat'ter** (lăt'ēr). *adj.* 1. Several inventions in the latter half of the nineteenth century increased manufacturing. 2. My favourite sports are basketball and baseball; I like the latter better than the former.

**\*laugh'ter** (lăf'tēr). *n.* Dan's joke was so funny that the class burst into laughter.

**le'gal** (lē'g'l) 30. *adj.* Having to do with the law. Legal matters are handled by lawyers.

**leg'is la'ture** (lēj'is lă'tūr) 38. The body of people that makes laws for a province or nation. The legislature of Canada is called Parliament.

**let'tuce** (lēt'is) 70. *n.* A garden plant used in salad. Lettuce is a healthful food.

**\*li'brar ies** (li'brēr iz). *n.* Many people read the books and magazines in the public libraries.

**lift'ed** (lif'tid) 80. *v.* I lifted the package from the floor to the table.

**light'ning** (lit'nīng) 94. *n.* A flash of electricity from a cloud. This tree was struck by lightning.

**like'ly** (lik'li) 66. *adj.* Probable. It is likely that I shall go to camp this summer.—*adv.* Probably. I shall very likely go with you.

**\*lim'its** (lim'its). *n.* Boundary lines. The boy was told to stay within the limits of his own backyard.—*v.* Mother limits me to one piece of candy at a time.

**liq'uid** (lik'wid) 44. *n.* Anything that flows like water is a liquid.—*adj.* When it gets very cold, water becomes ice and is no longer liquid.

**lis'tened** (lis'nd) 40. *v.* Heard with attention. I listened to my favourite music played over the radio.

û, use; ù, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôô, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

\***lit'er a ture'** (līt'ēr à tūr'). *n.*  
Written works of lasting  
interest and value. Every  
country has its own *litera-  
ture*.

**live'stock'** (līv'stōk') 56. *n.*  
Farm animals, such as cows,  
pigs, sheep, horses, and goats.  
Some farmers make their  
living by raising *livestock*.

**lo'cal** (lō'k'āl) 38. *adj.* Belong-  
ing to a particular place. As  
the *local* school did not give  
the courses he wanted, Fred  
went to a larger city.

**lo ca'tion** (lō kā'sh'n) 50. *n.* 1.  
Position. The hotel has a  
beautiful *location* facing a  
lake. 2. Place. This is a  
good *location* for factories.

\***lo'co mo'tive** (lō'kō mō'tīv).  
*n.* Engine. The *locomotive*  
pulls the railroad train.

\***long'est** (lōng'gĭst). *adj.* The  
Mackenzie is the *longest* river  
in Canada.

\***loss** (lōs). *n.* 1. In war there  
is great *loss* of life. 2. I was  
at a *loss* for words.

**lungs** (lŭngz) 76. *n.* Organs of  
breathing. Breathe deeply to  
fill your *lungs* with fresh air.

## M

\***mac'a ro'ni** (măk'ā rō'nĭ). *n.*  
A starchy food in the form  
of hollow tubes. *Macaroni* is  
often served with cheese or  
tomato sauce.

**maid** (mād) 74. *n.* 1. Servant.  
The *maid* prepared the din-  
ner. 2. Unmarried girl or  
woman. A bride is often at-  
tended by a *maid* of honour.

**maid'en** (mād'n) 74. *n.* Young  
girl. In fairy tales the *maiden*  
is often a beautiful princess.

\***mam'mals** (măm'łz). *n.*  
*Mammals* are animals that  
feed their young with milk.

**man'ag er** (măn'ĭj ěr) 38. *n.* A  
person who directs or con-  
trols. My cheque had to be  
approved by the *manager*.

\***man'ly** (măn'lı). *adj.* 1. Like  
a man. For a boy of twelve  
his behaviour was *manly*. 2.  
Honourable. Carl was *manly*  
in apologizing to the boy he  
hit.

**man'ners** (măn'ērz) 53. *n.* 1.  
Ways of behaving. To make  
friends you must have good  
*manners*. 2. Good behaviour.  
Show your *manners*!

**man'u fac'tur ing** (măn'ū făk'-  
tūr ĭng) 36. *v.* Four factories  
were *manufacturing* brass  
goods.—*n.* Industry. *Manu-  
facturing* is a leading occu-  
pation in most cities.

**mass** (màs) 53. *n.* 1. Greater  
part. The *mass* of the people  
prefer peace to war. 2. Heap  
or pile. We had to remove a  
*mass* of snow before we could  
get to the road.

\***mean'while'** (mĕn'hwĭl'). *adv.*  
John went for the doctor;

## MECHANICAL

*meanwhile* Mary applied first aid.

**me chan'i cal** (mê kăn'ĩ k'l) **66.** *adj.* Run by, or concerned with machinery. Boys like *mechanical* toys.

**med'al** (mëd''l) **94.** *n.* A *medal* is a piece of metal with a design and an inscription, which is given as a reward.

**\*me dic'i nal** (mê dīs'ĩ n'l). *adj.* *Medicinal* plants contain something that cures or heals.

**men'tioned** (mën'sh'nd) **90.** *v.* Referred to. The play I *mentioned* was a success.

**\*mer'chant** (mûr'ch'nt). *n.* Trader or storekeeper. Mr. West is the *merchant* who sells cottons and silks.

**mes'sage** (mës'ij) **46.** *n.* John's *message* to his father stated that he had made the football team.

**\*mi'cro scope'** (mĩ'krō skōp'). *n.* An instrument that makes very small things look larger. Microbes can be seen only through a *microscope*.

**min'er als** (mĩn'ēr 'lz) **26.** *n.* Substances found in the earth. Iron and tin are very useful *minerals*.

**min'is ter** (mĩn'is tēr) **68.** *n.* 1. The *minister* preaches in church every Sunday morning. 2. The prime *minister* is at the head of the British government.

## MYSTERY

**moist** (moist) **62.** *adj.* Damp. Early in the morning the grass is *moist* with dew.

**mois'ture** (mois'tûr) **18.** *n.* Dampness. When there is too much *moisture* in the air we feel uncomfortable.

**mon'u ment** (mōn'ũ m'nt) **88.** *n.* We have erected a *monument* to honour those who lost their lives in the war.

**\*mo'tor boat'** (mō'tēr bōt'). *n.* A boat run by a motor. We went for a ride on the lake in a *motorboat*.

**moun'tain ous** (moun'tĩ nũs) **50.** *adj.* Having mountains. Greece is a *mountainous* country.

**\*mur'mur** (mûr'mēr). *v.* Grumble. Don't *murmur* against going to bed early.—*n.* A low, indistinct sound. The girls' voices died down to a *murmur* when Mrs. Peters came in.

**\*mus'cles** (mũs''lz). *n.* Playing baseball helps build *muscles*.

**\*mys te'ri ous** (mĩs tēr'ĩ ũs). *adj.* Not easily explained. The disappearance of the suitcase was *mysterious*. Jane made a *mysterious* long-distance telephone call.

**mys'ter y** (mĩs'tēr ĩ) **88.** *n.* Something unexplained. How the girl reached that lonely spot is still a *mystery*.

ũ, use; ũ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; oō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## N

**nar'row** (năř'ō) **48.** *adj.* 1. The road was so *narrow* that one car could hardly pass another. 2. The boy had a *narrow* escape from being run over while he was skating.

**na'tion al** (năsh' 'n'l) **38.** *adj.* Belonging to a whole nation. Our flag is our *national* emblem.

**nat'u ral i za'tion** (năt'û r'l i ză'sh'n) **34.** *n.* The process which a foreigner must go through to become a citizen is called *naturalization*.

**near'est** (nēr'ist) **92.** *adj.* The *nearest* gas station is about a mile from here.

**\*neph'ew** (něf'û). *n.* The son of a brother or sister. My cousin John is my mother's *nephew*.

**\*nerves** (nûrvz). *n.* *Nerves* are tiny fibres in the body that carry messages back and forth between the brain or spinal cord and the organs and muscles.

**\*nerv'ous** (nûr'v's). *adj.* 1. Easily excited or annoyed. My dog is so lively that he makes my grandmother *nervous*. 2. Frightened. Ethel was so *nervous* during the history test that she made mistakes in spelling.

**new'er** (nū'ēr) **24.** *adj.* 1. Air-

planes are *newer* than trains. 2. Fred is one of the *newer* members of the club.

**nine'ty** (nīn'tī) **53.** *adj.* Nine times ten. Fourscore and ten means *ninety* years of age.

**\*ni'tro gen** (nī'trō jīn). *n.* A gas which has no odour, taste or colour. Air is composed mostly of *nitrogen*.

**\*north'east'** (nôrth'ēst'). *n.* *Northeast* is the direction halfway between north and east.

**north'ern** (nôr'thērn) **14.** *adj.* Toward the north. There are lakes in the *northern* part of Canada.

**north'west'** (nôrth'wēst') **32.** *n.* *Northwest* is the direction halfway between north and west. —*adv.* We drove *northwest* for twenty miles.

**not'ed** (nôt'id) **92.** *adj.* Famous. The statesman is a very *noted* man. —*v.* Observed. He *noted* the number on the license plate.

**no'ti fy'** (nō'tī fī') **66.** *v.* Give notice to. You should *notify* the post office when you change your address.

**nouns** (nounz) **46.** *n.* Words used to name persons, places, or things are *nouns*.

**nu'mer ous** (nū'mēr's) **56.** *adj.* Many. There are *numerous* musical programmes on the radio.

## O

**ob tained'** (õb tãnd') 14. *v.* Got. Roger *obtained* passes for the baseball game. Miss Curtis *obtained* a new position.

**oc'cu pa'tion** (õk'ũ pã'sh'n) 50. *n.* The work one does for a living. Farming is an important *occupation*.

**oc'cu pied** (õk'ũ pĩd) 48. *v.* 1. Lived in. We have *occupied* this house for three years. 2. Filled or took up. The game *occupied* an hour. The arm-chair *occupied* the corner of the room.—*adj.* Busy. Young people like to keep *occupied*.

**oc cur'** (õ kũr') 22. *v.* 1. Come to one's mind. It did not *occur* to me to travel by airplane. 2. Take place. Thundershowers *occur* often in the summer.

**\*odd** (õd). *adj.* 1. Extra. I helped mother with *odd* jobs. 2. Queer. What an *odd* name! In the museum we saw many *odd* things.

**o'dour** (õ'dẽr) 78. *n.* The *odour* of lilies is very sweet.

**o'dour less** (õ'dẽr lĩs) 78. *adj.* Having no smell. Water and air are *odourless*.

**of fence'** (õ fẽns') 64. *n.* 1. Passing a red traffic light in a car is an *offence*. 2. One who hurts someone's feelings is said to give *offence*.

**of fi'cial** (õ fĩsh'l) 84. *n.* A person holding a public office.

1. The Governor-General is the highest *official* in Canada.

2. Mr. Saunders is a well-known bank *official*.—*adj.* 1. Pertaining to an office. Policemen wear *official* badges. 2. Having authority. The record is signed by the secretary and is therefore *official*.

**of fi'cial ly** (õ fĩsh'l ĩ) 84. *adv.* With authority. The bill has been *officially* approved by the Government.

**old'en** (õld'n) 80. *adj.* Old. In the Bible there are stories of *olden* times.

**ol'ives** (õl'ĩvz) 70. *n.* Small, oily fruits. Mother served both green and black *olives* with the salad.

**op'er a'tion** (õp'ẽr ã'sh'n) 36. *n.* 1. Working. It took time to learn the *operation* of the machine. 2. Surgery. Mary went to the hospital for a tonsil *operation*. 3. Action. The army is engaged in a secret military *operation*.

**op'por tu'ni ty** (õp'ẽr tũ'nĩ tĩ) 24. *n.* Chance. I have an *opportunity* to go to camp this summer.

**\*or'di nar'y** (õr'dĩ nẽr'ĩ). *adj.* Usual. An *ordinary* pack of gum costs six cents.

**or gan'ic** (õr gãn'ĩk) 32. *adj.* Having to do with the organs of the body. *Organic* diseases

ũ, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



need the attention of a doctor.

**or'i gin** (ôr'ĩ jĭn) 90. *n.* Starting point. It is hard to find the *origin* of a rumour.

**\*o rig'i nal** (ô rij'ĩ n'l). *adj.* 1. First. Indians were the *original* inhabitants of Canada. 2. New. A writer must have *original* ideas for his stories.

**\*ox'en** (ôk's'n). *n.* Work cattle. *Oxen* were used to draw covered wagons.

**ox'y gen** (ôk'sĩ jĭn) 20. *n.* A gas present in the air. Human beings, animals, and plants need *oxygen* to live.

P

**paint'ers** (pān'tērz) 74. *n.* 1. One of the great *painters* was Leonardo da Vinci. 2. The *painters* painted the inside and outside of our house.

**\*pale** (pāl). *adj.* Jean's face is very *pale* since her illness.

**pan'try** (pān'trĩ) 70. *n.* A small room in which food and dishes are kept. Mother put the food in the *pantry*.

**par'lour** (pār'lēr) 66. *n.* 1. Grandmother entertained her friends in the *parlour*. 2. Jane and Barbara met at the ice-cream *parlour* after school.

**par tic'u lar** (pēr tĭk'ũ lēr) 82. *adj.* 1. This *particular* story

is not interesting. 2. Mother is *particular* about my manners.

**par'ties** (pār'tĭz) 38. *n.* 1. We like to dance and play games at *parties*. 2. There are three major political *parties* in Canada.

**\*part'ner** (pärt'nēr). *n.* 1. John was Mary's *partner* in the last dance. 2. Mr. Chase ran the business alone while his *partner* was away.

**pas'sen gers** (pās''n jērz) 80. *n.* The bus can carry about thirty-five passengers.

**\*pass'ing** (pās'ĭng). *v.* 1. Going by. Time is *passing* fast. Many cars are *passing* every hour. 2. Handing on as if real. The counterfeit ring is *passing* bad five-dollar bills. —*n.* Death. Everybody regretted his *passing*.

**peace** (pēs) 40. *n.* After years of fighting, everyone longed for *peace*.

**peak** (pēk) 62. *n.* The highest mountain *peak* in Canada is Mount Logan.

**pears** (pârz) 44. *n.* *Pears* are juicy fruits. Avocados are often called alligator *pears*.

**peas'ants** (pēz''nts) 50. *n.* In Europe *peasants* farm the land.

**pe cul'iar** (pē kũl'yēr) 78. *adj.* Queer. The woman's dress was very *peculiar*.

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



## PER

**per** (pûr) 44. *prep.* For every.  
The car was going fifty miles  
*per* hour.

**\*per cent'age** (pěr sĕn'tij). *n.*  
Proportion. A large *percent-  
age* of the children stayed  
home from school because of  
colds.

**per'fect** (pûr'fikt) 36. *adj.*  
Without faults. The house  
was in *perfect* condition when  
we moved in.

**per'fect'** (pěr fĕkt') 36. *v.* Make  
perfect. Try to *perfect* this  
exercise for next time.

**\*per'fect ly** (pûr'fikt lĭ). *adv.*  
Completely. The weather  
was *perfectly* beautiful on  
the holiday.

**pet'als** (pĕt''lz) 32. *n.* When  
a flower dies the *petals* drop  
off one by one.

**phos'pho rus** (fôs'fô r's) 78. *n.*  
*Phosphorus* is a substance  
which, under certain con-  
ditions, glows in the dark.

**\*pine'ap'ples** (pĭn'ăp''lz). *n.*  
Fruit shaped like pine cones.  
*Pineapples* grow in Hawaii.

**\*pipes** (pĭps). *n.* 1. Metal tubes.  
The drain *pipes* are clogged  
up. 2. Tools for smoking  
tobacco. That shop sells  
expensive briar *pipes*.

**plan'ning** (plăn'ĭng) 24. *v.* I am  
*planning* to become a nurse.

**plu'ral** (plôor''l) 46. *n.* A word  
which shows that it means  
more than one. A *plural*  
usually ends in *s* or *es*.

## POWERFUL

**\*po'et** (pō'ĭt). *n.* Browning is  
a much-loved English *poet*.

**poi'son** (poi'z'n) 32. *n.* A harm-  
ful substance. *Poison* is used  
to kill insects that destroy  
fruits and crops.

**poi'son ous** (poi'z'n ūs) 32. *adj.*  
Containing something harm-  
ful or injurious. Some plants  
should not be touched be-  
cause they are *poisonous*.

**po lice'man** (pô lĕs'm'n) 30.  
*n.* The *policeman* arrested  
the drunkard.

**po lit'i cal** (pô lit'ĭ k'l) 38. *adj.*  
Having to do with govern-  
ment. Debates between  
*political* parties are often  
lively.

**popped** (pŏpt) 66. *v.* 1. The  
cork *popped* out of the bottle.  
2. Mother *popped* her head  
out through the doorway.  
3. We *popped* corn in the  
fireplace.

**\*pork** (pŏrk). *n.* Meat from  
the pig. We had roast *pork*  
for dinner.

**po'rous** (pō'r's) 44. *adj.* Full of  
tiny holes. Mosquito netting  
must be *porous* to allow air  
to go through.

**\*pos ses'sion** (pŏ'zĕsh''n). *n.*  
1. Property. My dog is my  
dearest *possession*. 2. Owner-  
ship. An apostrophe is used  
to show *possession*.

**pow'er ful** (pou'ēr f'l) 78. *adj.*  
Strong. *Powerful* waves beat  
against the rocky coast.

û, use; ū, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôo, shoot; ôo, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature;  
th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## PRACTICALLY

**prac'ti cal ly** (prāk'tī k'l ī) **82.**  
*adv.* Almost. The cupboard  
was *practically* empty.

**pray** (prā) **88.** *v.* When we are  
in great trouble we *pray* for  
help.

**\*pre'cious** (prēsh''s). *adj.* 1.  
Very valuable. Emeralds are  
*precious* stones. 2. Dearly  
loved. Every child is *precious*  
to its mother.

**pres'ence** (prēz''ns) **64.** *n.* 1.  
My *presence* at the party was  
requested. 2. The principal  
lectured in the *presence* of  
two hundred parents. 3. The  
man had *presence* of mind  
and was calm in spite of his  
accident.

**pres'i den'tial** (prēz'ī dēn'sh'l)  
**84.** *adj.* The man exercised  
his *presidential* power.

**pres'sure** (prēsh'ēr) **18.** *n.*  
Force. 1. The *pressure* of  
steam drove the steam en-  
gine. Air *pressure* is measured  
by a barometer. 2. The  
teacher put *pressure* on the  
pupils to study hard.

**pre ven'tion** (prē vēn'sh'n) **76.**  
*n.* An ounce of *prevention* is  
worth a pound of cure. Good  
food has a great deal to do  
with the *prevention* of disease.

**prime** (prīm) **84.** *adj.* First or  
highest. 1. Education is of  
*prime* importance. 2. The  
*Prime* Minister was present  
in the House.

**prim'i tive** (prīm'ī tīv) **80.** *adj.*

## PROPER

1. Very simple. The Indians  
lived a *primitive* life. 2. Liv-  
ing in earliest times. *Primi-*  
*tive* peoples did not know how  
to use iron and other metals.

**pris'on er** (prīz''n ēr) **30.** *n.* A  
person held against his will.  
The spy was caught and  
made a *prisoner* of war. The  
*prisoner* tried to break out  
of jail.

**\*pri'vate** (prī'vīt). *n.* A com-  
mon soldier is called a *pri-*  
*vate*.—*adj.* The Taylors had  
a room with a *private* bath  
at the hotel.

**\*priv'i leg es** (prīv'ī līj īz). *n.*  
Personal rights. Pupils who  
do good work are often given  
special *privileges*.

**proc'ess** (prōs'ēs) **26.** *n.* A  
series of operations. There is  
a special *process* for cleaning  
cotton seeds.

**pro duc'tion** (prō dūk'sh'n) **26.**  
*n.* 1. Airplane *production*  
must be increased greatly  
during war time. 2. My  
father saw a beautiful *pro-*  
*duction* of "Romeo and  
Juliet" in New York.

**prog'ress** (prōg'rēs) **88.** *n.*  
How much *progress* have you  
made in your knitting?

**pro gress'** (prō grēs') **88.** *v.*  
We *progress* slowly while we  
are learning.

**prop'er** (prōp'ēr) **82.** *adj.* 1. The  
name of a specific person is a  
*proper* noun. 2. One cause of

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice;  
ī, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;

## PROPERTIES

illness is lack of *proper* food.  
3. It is not *proper* to play out of turn.

**prop'er ties** (pröp'ēr tīz) 22. *n.*  
1. Possessions. Our house and the one next to it are my father's *properties*. 2. Special qualities. What are the chemical *properties* of hydrogen?

**prop'er ty** (pröp'ēr tī) 56. *n.*  
Your history book is school *property*.

**pro tec'tion** (prō tēk'sh'n) 22. *n.*  
1. A raincoat is *protection* against rain. 2. Firemen and policemen are necessary for the *protection* of our city.

**\*pro'te ins** (prō'tē inz). *n.*  
Foods that are necessary to life. *Proteins* are found in meat, milk, eggs, and beans.

**pud'ding** (pōd'ing) 70. *n.*  
Mother made chocolate *pudding* for dessert.

**pulp** (pŭlp) 14. *n.* 1. The fleshy part of a fruit. The *pulp* of an orange is squeezed to obtain the juice. 2. A soft, damp mass. Wood is ground into *pulp* to make paper.

**\*pun'ished** (pŭn'isht). *v.* John was *punished* for breaking the window by not being allowed to play ball for a week.

**pur'chase** (pŭr'chīs) 53. *v.* I earned money enough to *purchase* a present for my brother. —*n.* My coat was

## RAISED

a good *purchase* because it has worn very well.

**pur'ple** (pŭr'p'l) 32. *n.* The colour *purple* is obtained by mixing red and blue. —*adj.* The mountains look *purple*.

**pur'pose** (pŭr'p's) 82. *n.* 1. The *purpose* of Jane's visit was to return the book. 2. I left the door open on *purpose*.

## Q

**\*quail** (kwāl). *n.* A game bird. A *quail* is sometimes called a bobwhite. —*v.* A brave person doesn't *quail* in the face of danger.

**quan'ti ties** (kwŏn'tī tīz) 14. *n.* There were great *quantities* of grapes on the vine.

## R

**\*rag'ged** (răg'ĭd). *adj.* The tramp's clothes were *ragged* and dirty.

**rain'fall'** (răn'fôl') 18. *n.* *Rain-fall* is necessary for the raising of crops.

**raised** (rāzd) 50. *v.* 1. Brought up. The widow *raised* her three children without help. 2. Grew. Susan *raised* string beans in her garden. 3. Lifted. I *raised* the window when the room got too warm. —*adj.* Cooked with yeast. I like *raised* doughnuts.

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; thh, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## RAISINS

**rai'sins** (rā'z'nz) 70. *n.* Sweet dried grapes. *Raisins* are used in puddings, cakes, and pies.

**\*rare** (râr). *adj.* 1. Uncommon. Because of vaccination, smallpox is a *rare* disease. 2. Of a small class. Rubies are expensive because they are *rare*.

**\*rat'tle** (răt'ł). *n.* The baby likes the noise his *rattle* makes. —*v.* We heard something *rattle* when we shook the package.

**\*rat'tle snake'** (răt'ł snāk'). *n.* The *rattlesnake* gives us a warning when he rattles his tail.

**re'al ize** (rē'al iz) 66. *v.* 1. Bill's parents *realize* how important education is. 2. Mr. Jones expects to *realize* a good profit when he sells his lunch wagon.

**rear** (rēr) 80. *n.* There is a small porch at the *rear* of the house. —*adj.* The *rear* light is out. —*v.* Parents *rear* their children as well as they can.

**rea'sons** (rēz''nz) 74. *n.* Causes. Our early settlers went West for several *reasons*. —*v.* Thinks clearly. James *reasons* well, so he is good at arithmetic.

**re'cent** (rēs'nt) 62. *adj.* Television is a *recent* invention.

**rec'og ni'tion** (rĕk'ög nish''n) 74. *n.* 1. In *recognition* of the man's fine work the boss raised his salary. 2. The

## REGIONS

*recognition* of different kinds of airplanes is easy for some.

**rec'og nized** (rĕk'ög nīzd) 36. *v.* 1. Isabel *recognized* Mr. Wilson as the insurance man. 2. The principal *recognized* Harry's right to tell his side of the story. 3. The child soon *recognized* the danger of playing with matches.

**re cov'ered** (rē kūv'ērd) 76. *v.* 1. Mr. Green *recovered* from his illness in two weeks. 2. Alice *recovered* the sweater Ellen had taken by mistake.

**rec're a'tion** (rĕk'rē ā'sh'n) 50. *n.* Amusement. After studying a long time I like to play tennis for *recreation*.

**\*Red Cross** (Rĕd Crōs). Any of several national societies organized to relieve suffering during war or other calamities, using the *red cross* as its emblem.

**re fin'ing** (rē fīn'ing) 36. *n.* The *refining* of sugar makes it purer.

**\*re fresh'ments** (rĕfrĕsh'm'nts) *n.* Sandwiches and ginger ale were the *refreshments* at the party.

**re fused'** (rē fūzd') 36. *v.* 1. Joe was not allowed to play because he *refused* to follow the rules of the game. 2. Don *refused* Jim's offer of help because he was proud.

**\*re'gions** (rēj''nz). *n.* Parts of the world more or less alike within themselves. I have always wanted to see the *arctic regions*.

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ï, is; â, old; ð, not; ð, obey; ô, or;

## REGRET

**re gret'** (rè grèt') 90. *v.* I *regret* that I did not deliver the message in time.—*n.* She suffered *regret* over her wrongdoing.

**rel'a tives** (rèl'â tivz) 53. *n.* My father and mother are my closest *relatives*.

**re marked'** (rè märkt') 82. *v.* Nancy *remarked* that Mrs. Moore looked worried.

**re plied'** (rè plid') 64. *v.* Answered. Mary *replied* to my invitation with a friendly note.

**re pub'lic** (rè püb'lik) 84. *n.* In a *republic* the people elect their own public officials.

**re quest'** (rè kwěst') 34. *v.* 1. Ask for. I shall *request* two tickets for the concert. 2. Ask. We *request* that you replace the books when you are through with them.—*n.* I went to the library at the *request* of my teacher.

**re quires'** (rè kwîrz') 20. *v.* 1. Calls for. Basketball *requires* teamwork. 2. Needs. The house *requires* a coat of paint.

**re search'** (rè sûrch') 90. *n.* Careful search, examination, investigation. 1. The scholar was doing *research* on life in Ancient Greece. 2. The Department of *Research* of the university helps doctors to conquer disease.

**res'er voirs'** (rèz'ër vwôrz') 70. *n.* 1. Places where things are stored for later use. *Reservoirs* supply water for the city. 2. Extra supplies. She

## REVOLUTION

had great *reservoirs* of good will.

**re signed'** (rè zînd') 84. *v.* Mr. Ellis *resigned* as president of the club because he was very busy.—*adj.* When it was impossible to get help, Mrs. Johnson became *resigned* to doing her own work.

**\*re sist'ance** (rè zîst't'ns). *n.* If you do not eat and sleep properly, your *resistance* to illness will be low.

**re sourc'es** (rè sôr'sîz) 26. *n.* Supplies. 1. Iron, copper, and oil are natural *resources* of Canada. 2. The army has *resources* to fight the enemy.

**re spect'** (rè spëkt') 94. *n.* 1. Politeness is *respect* for the rights of others. 2. You are right in every *respect*.—*v.* We should *respect* others' rights.

**re sults'** (rè zûlts') 60. *n.* Success and fame may come as the *results* of hard work.—*v.* Carelessness *results* in accidents.

**re turned'** (rè târnd') 40. *v.* 1. When we had caught a few fish, we *returned* to camp. 2. I *returned* the book to the library.

**\*re vealed'** (rè vêld'). *v.* 1. Showed. Helen's good deeds *revealed* a fine character. 2. Exposed. The fingerprints *revealed* who the criminal was.

**rev'o lu'tion** (rèv'ô lû'sh'n) 46. *n.* 1. A turning around one point. The wheel makes one *revolution* a second. 2. Total change. The airplane brought

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## RICHEST

about a *revolution* in warfare.

3. A sudden change of government. A *revolution* brings a new set of officers into power.

**rich'est** (rĭch'ĭst) **36.** *adj.* 1. The beautiful house on the hill is owned by the *richest* man in town. 2. The Kimberley diamond mines are the *richest* in the world. 3. Red is one of the *richest* colours. 4. Mother bought the *richest* cake she could find.

**rid'er** (rĭd'ēr) **56.** *n.* The cowboy is a good horseback *rider*.

**roam** (rōm) **56.** *v.* Wander at leisure. You see strange things as you *roam* the streets of a foreign city.

**\*roast** (rōst). *v.* At picnics we *roast* frankfurters.—*adj.* The *roast* beef was tender and juicy.—*n.* The *roast* will be done at one o'clock.

**ro man'tic** (rō măn'tĭk) **68.** *adj.* 1. The story of Romeo and Juliet is *romantic*. 2. Betty thinks it would be *romantic* to meet a movie actor.

**ru'ined** (rōō'ĭnd) **22.** *v.* The floods *ruined* their homes.

**rye** (rĭ) **70.** *n.* *Rye* is a cereal used to make a kind of bread.—*adj.* I like *rye* bread.

## S

**safe'ly** (sāf'li) **32.** *adv.* Without harm. We reached home *safely*.

## SEARCH

**safe'ty** (sāf'tĭ) **53.** *n.* We should work for the *safety* of others as well as ourselves.—*adj.*

1. Some schools have a *safety* patrol. 2. I bought some *safety* pins.

**salt'y** (sōl'tĭ) **62.** *adj.* The meat was so *salty* it made me thirsty.

**scale** (skāl) **38.** *n.* 1. We saw the butcher weigh the meat on the *scale*. 2. There are eight notes in the musical *scale*. 3. In drawing his plan of the school building Phil used a *scale* of one inch for ten feet.

**\*scar'let** (skār'lĭt). *adj.* Very bright red. Fire engines are often painted *scarlet*.

**scat'tered** (skăt'ērd) **56.** *v.* 1. When you shook the mop you *scattered* dust on the people below. 2. Mary's relatives are *scattered* all over the country.

**sci'en tists** (si'n tĭsts) **22.** *n.* *Scientists* experiment in laboratories to find new and better ways of doing things.

**sea'men** (sē'mĕn) **62.** *n.* Sailors. There are many able-bodied *seamen* in the merchant marine.

**search** (sûrch) **24.** *v.* Tom and Joe had to *search* every drawer to find the letter. He will *search* for a hidden treasure.—*n.* The *search* for



the Northwest Passage lasted for hundreds of years.

**\*se lect'** (sě lěkt'). *v.* Pick out. Mother let Jean *select* new pictures for her room. —*adj.* Of fine quality. The fruit was very *select* and therefore rather expensive.

**\*sense** (sěns). *n.* 1. Dogs are often guided by their *sense* of smell. 2. Paul showed good *sense* when he finished his work before going to the movies.

**se'ries** (sēr'iz) 60. *n.* 1. Set. There are eight books in this travel *series*. 2. Number. After a *series* of rehearsals the play was a great success.

**se'ri ous** (sēr'ī 's) 34. *adj.* 1. Dangerous. The injury was so *serious* that Ann had to stay in bed awhile. 2. Sincere. He has a *serious* purpose in going to college.

**ses'sion** (sěsh'n) 30. *n.* 1. While David was in Ottawa he attended a *session* of Parliament. 2. School is in *session* from nine to three.

**\*sev'en teen'** (sěv''n tēn'). *adj.* My brother graduated when he was *seventeen* years old.

**\*se vere'** (sě vēr'). *adj.* 1. Bad. Carl was in bed three days with a *severe* cold. 2. Strict. Mother was *severe* in punishing us for our carelessness.

**sew'age** (sū'ij) 76. *n.* Waste

matter. *Sewage* is carried off in underground pipes.

**\*shack** (shăk). *n.* The cabin was so rough that it was only a *shack*.

**shown** (shōn) 82. *v.* 1. Displayed. Lantern slides were *shown* at the travel lecture. 2. Revealed. Gordon had *shown* ability in mechanics.

**sick'ness** (sĭk'nĭs) 22. *n.* Proper foods help us to avoid *sickness*.

**\*sighed** (sīd). *v.* 1. The woman *sighed* as she told us that Mary was ill. 2. "I wish I didn't always have so much to do," *sighed* Mrs. Harrigan.

**sim'i lar** (sĭm'ī lēr) 84. *adj.* Nearly the same as. Ann's dress is *similar* to Edna's.

**sing'ers** (sĭng'ērz) 74. *n.* We hear many fine *singers* on the radio.

**sin'gle** (sĭng'g'l) 46. *adj.* 1. One alone. Marjorie did not make a *single* error in the test. The men had but a *single* thought—to get home. 2. Unmarried. One of my sisters is married, and the other one is *single*.

**sin'gu lar** (sĭng'gū lēr) 90. *adj.* 1. "Child" is *singular*, "children" is plural. 2. Unusual. The soldier won the medal for *singular* heroism.

**skies** (skīz) 94. *n.* The *skies* look dark when there are heavy clouds.

ū, use; ū, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## SKILL

**skill** (skīl) 74. *n.* Ability resulting from training and practice. The aviator manages a plane with *skill*.

**slav'ery** (slāv'ēr ĭ) 68. *n.* Complete lack of freedom. A form of *slavery* is practised in countries ruled by dictators.

**small'est** (smôl'ist) 60. *adj.* The baby is the *smallest* member of our family.

**smooth'ly** (smōōth'li) 80. *adv.* The engine ran *smoothly*. Did your piano lesson go *smoothly* or did you have trouble?

**\*snails** (snālz). *n.* Small animals that crawl slowly. *Snails* can draw themselves into the winding shell on their backs.

**\*snow'y** (snō'ī). *adj.* The trees look pretty on a *snowy* day.

**\*soft'ly** (sôft'li). *adv.* Quietly. Edward walked *softly* in order not to wake the baby.

**\*so lu'tion** (sô lū'sh'n). *n.* 1. It took us a long time to find the *solution* to the problem. 2. When you dissolve the tablet in a glass of water, the *solution* bubbles.

**sort** (sôrt) 20. *v.* Please *sort* these ribbons according to length.—*n.* What *sort* of movie do you like best?

**source** (sôrs) 26. *n.* 1. The beginning of a stream is its *source*. 2. Their low wage was a *source* of discontent.

**south'west'** (south'wëst') 32. *n.* *Southwest* is the direction

## SPOKEN

halfway between south and west.—*adv.* We drove *southwest* for six miles.

**\*spare** (spâr). *v.* Get along without. We can't *spare* Bessie because she takes care of the house.—*adj.* 1. Surplus. We play ball in our *spare* time. 2. Reserve. Father has a *spare* tire for the car.

**speak'er** (spēk'ēr) 38. *n.* 1. Mr. Foote was the main *speaker* at the parents' meeting. 2. The *speaker* presides in the House of Commons.

**spic'es** (spī'siz) 44. *n.* Pepper, nutmeg, cloves, and other *spices* are used to give flavour to our food.

**spin'ach** (spīn'ich) 70. *n.* A green leafy vegetable which is healthful. *Spinach* contains minerals which the body needs.

**spite** (spīt) 80. *n.* 1. Jane was naughty for *spite*. 2. In *spite* of the delay I reached school on time.

**split** (splīt) 60. *v.* 1. The eggs *split* open and out came the baby chicks. 2. Joe used to *split* logs for a living. 3. The family *split* up after the father's death. 4. The partners *split* the profits between them.

**\*spo'ken** (spō'k'n). *adj.* Words once *spoken* can never be

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; ĭ, ice; ĭ, is; ô, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## SPRANG

recalled. —*v.* Mr. Willis has often *spoken* about buying a farm.

**\*sprang** (spräng). *v.* 1. The cat *sprang* into Mother's lap.

2. Weeds *sprang* up quickly.

**springs** (sprängz) 80. *n.* 1. Natural fountains. The lake was fed by *springs*. 2. Metal coils. The strong *springs* of the car made it comfortable. 3. Seasons. Our summers are hot but our *springs* are delightful.—*v.* Jumps. My dog Towser *springs* high in the air when I throw a ball his way.

**\*stage'coach'** (stāj'kōch'). *n.* In olden days people travelled by *stagecoach* rather than by trains and busses.

**stem** (stēm) 26. *n.* 1. The *stem* of a rose has many thorns. 2. The *stem* of Father's pipe is odd.

**stiff** (stīf) 50. *adj.* 1. My brush has *stiff* bristles. 2. His muscles felt *stiff*.

**strength** (strēngth) 76. *n.* 1. Lifting heavy weights requires *strength*. 2. The *strength* of the poison was such that the man died.

**\*stripes** (strips). *n.* There are red and white *stripes* in the Union Jack.

**\*sub scrip'tion** (süb skrip'sh'n). *n.* 1. George has a year's *sub-**scription* to his favourite magazine. 2. We raised a *sub-*

## SUITABLE

*scription* for the Red Cross.  
**sub'stance** (süb'st'ns) 78. *n.*

1. Milk contains a *substance* that helps make strong teeth.

2. Ronald read six pages and gave us the *substance* in his own words.

**\*sub'sti tute'** (süb'stī tūt'). *n.* When our teacher was absent we had a *substitute*. If I have no butter, I shall have to use a *substitute*.—*v.* My sister asked me to *substitute* for her at the meeting.

**sub'way'** (süb'wā') 53. *n.* An underground railroad. In Toronto the *subway* will be the quickest means of transportation.

**suc ceed'ed** (sük sēd'id) 46. *v.* 1. Came after. George VI *succeeded* Edward VIII as King of England. 2. Won a victory. Jack *succeeded* in learning to skate after two days' practice.

**suf'fer ing** (süf'ēr ing) 76. *v.* Miss Gordon is *suffering* from a severe headache.

**sug gest'** (sü jēst') 66. *v.* 1. Propose. I *suggest* that we wait until tomorrow. 2. Remind one of. These bright colours *suggest* autumn leaves.

**suit'a ble** (sūt'ā b'l) 60. *adj.* Ice cream is *suitable* for dinner but not for breakfast. I am looking for a gift *suitable* for my grandfather.

ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## SULPHUR

**sul'phur** (sŭl'fēr) 26. *n.* A yellow substance that burns with a choking odour. *Sulphur* is used in making gunpowder.

**\*sun'set'** (sŭn'sēt'). *n.* *Sunset* comes much later in summer than in winter. The *sunset* last night was gorgeous.

**su'per sti'tion** (sū'pēr stīsh''n) 88. *n.* A false belief arising from fear. A popular *superstition* is that the number 13 is unlucky.

**sup ply'** (sŭ pli') 14. *n.* Available amount. If the food *supply* is low, the people become weak or ill. —*v.* Hens *supply* us with eggs.

**\*sup port'** (sŭ pōrt'). *v.* 1. The boy helped *support* the family by working after school. 2. The wheels *support* the car. —*n.* The Red Cross needs our *support*.

**\*sur ren'dered** (sē rēn'dērd). *v.* Gave up. 1. When the enemy was exhausted, he *surrendered* to the conquerors. 2. When the spy was caught, he *surrendered* the maps.

**sur round'ing** (sē round'ing) 56. *adj.* Neighbouring. The *surrounding* land is not so fertile as this farm. —*v.* Our army is *surrounding* the enemy.

**sys'tem** (sīs'tīm) 20. *n.* 1. The body. Exercise and sleep are good for the *system*. 2.

## TENDER

*Method.* The office has a *system* for recording absence and tardiness.

## T

**task** (tāsk) 62. *n.* Piece of work to be done. Because each one did his *task* well the affair was a great success.

**\*taste'less** (tāst'lis). *adj.* Having no taste. Pure water is *tasteless*.

**tav'ern** (tāv'ēr'n) 48. *n.* An inn. We stayed overnight in an old *tavern*.

**tel'e graph'** (těl'ē grāf') 46. *v.* If you *telegraph* the message, it will reach us within an hour. —*n.* The *telegraph* was invented by Morse.

**tel'e scope'** (těl'ē skōp') 48. *n.* Astronomers watch the stars through a *telescope*.

**tem'per a ture'** (tēm'pēr ā tūr') 18. *n.* The *temperature* of boiling water is 212°. If your *temperature* is higher than 98.6°, you have a fever.

**ten'der** (tēn'dēr) 90. *adj.* 1. We enjoy *tender* and juicy meat. 2. Helen has a *tender* feeling for her baby brother. —*n.* 1. Money recognized by the government in payment of debts is called legal *tender*. 2. A *tender* is a small boat that carries fuel and supplies to a ship.

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ï, is; ò, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

**tenth** (tĕnth) **94.** *adj.* My sister celebrated her *tenth* birthday on Monday.—*n.* A dime is a *tenth* of a dollar.

**ter'ri to'ry** (tĕr'ī tō'rī) **40.** *n.* Land or region. 1. The covered wagons travelled over unknown *territory* on their way to the West. 2. Parts of Canada were once *Indian territory*.

**tes'ti mo'ny** (tĕs'tī mō'nī) **30.** *n.* 1. According to the *testimony* of one witness, Mr. Simon was in his store at eight o'clock. 2. The children's gift was a *testimony* of their appreciation.

**\*tex'tile** (tĕks't'l) *adj.* Woven. 1. Father manufactures *textile* goods. 2. *Textile* design is studied in some high schools.—*n.* Woven material. Linen cloth is a *textile*.

**the'o ry** (thē'ō rī) **64.** *n.* 1. Opinion. Columbus held to the *theory* that the earth was round. 2. Principle. An artist must understand the *theory* of art so that he can apply it in his paintings.

**thor'ough** (thūr'ō) **92.** *adj.* Complete. A *thorough* physical examination showed that George was perfectly well.

**\*thor'ough ly** (thūr'ō lī) *adv.* Completely. We had a *thoroughly* good time at the baseball game.

**throne** (thrōn) **68.** *n.* George V

was on the *throne* of England during World War I.

**through out'** (thrō out') **34.** *adv.* We painted the house *throughout*.—*prep.* We stayed at home *throughout* the day.

**thus** (thūs) **14.** *adv.* 1. Up to this point. *Thus* far I have not had time for extra work. 2. As a consequence. He worked hard; *thus* he found success.

**\*tipped** (tīpt). *v.* 1. When the sled *tipped* over, we all fell in the snow. She *tipped* the ink bottle toward her in order to fill her pen. 2. Mr. Green *tipped* his hat to Mrs. Fitch. 3. Father *tipped* the waitress when he paid the bill.

**\*tone** (tōn). *n.* 1. The officer spoke to his men in a serious *tone*. 2. The *tone* of the violin was beautiful.—*v.* You are talking too loudly; please *tone* down your voice.

**tons** (tūnz) **56.** *n.* It takes several *tons* of coal to heat the house.

**to'tal** (tō't'l) **82.** *adj.* We were in *total* darkness for half an hour.—*n.* When we added up the expenses, the *total* was less than five dollars.—*v.* Please *total* this column of figures.

**tour'ists** (tōor'ists) **48.** *n.* People who travel for pleas-

ū, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature.  
th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## TRADERS

ure. In the summer the hotels have many *tourists*.

**trad'ers** (trād'ērz) **92. n.** People who buy and sell. The fur *traders* bought furs from the Indians.

**\*trans'port** (träns'pört). **n.** A *transport* is a ship, plane, or train that carries troops or supplies in wartime.

**\*trans port'** (träns pört'). **v.** We shall *transport* the material to another place.

**trans'por ta'tion** (träns'pör tā'sh'n) **24. n.** Moving from place to place. The airplane is the quickest means of *transportation*.

**trapped** (träpt) **92. v.** Caught in a trap. 1. Wild animals are *trapped* for their fur. 2. The police *trapped* the burglar on the roof.

**trap'pers** (träp'ērz) **92. n.** The Indian *trappers* sold the furs of the animals they caught to white traders.

**\*trap'ping** (träp'ing). **v.** Some Indians engaged in *trapping* animals in order to exchange their skins for beads, knives, and so forth.

**trea'ty** (trē'tī) **40. n.** An agreement between nations. When a war is over, the enemies sign a peace *treaty*.

**troops** (trōops) **40. n.** *Troops* are trained for battle.

**trop'i cal** (tröp'ī k'l) **44. adj.**

## UNDERGROUND

Pertaining to regions lying around the equator. Rubber is grown in *tropical* countries.

**\*truth** (trōoth). **n.** That which is true. It is wisest to tell the *truth*. The *truth* is that most famous people have won fame through hard work.

**tu ber'cu lo'sis** (tû bûr'kû lô'sis) **76. n.** *Tuberculosis* is a disease in which tissue, usually lung tissue, wastes away.

**\*tug** (tüg). **n.** A small, powerful boat that pulls larger boats. A *tug* can pull a train of steel barges.—**v.** Pull with force. The puppy likes to *tug* at a rag when we play with him.

**\*tur nips** (tûr'nîps). **n.** Yellow *turnips* usually are larger vegetables than white ones.

**type** (tip) **60. n.** 1. Bob is the athletic *type*; Henry, the studious *type*. 2. The printer sets the *type* from which the book is printed.—**v.** It is useful to be able to *type* correctly and neatly.

**ty'phoid** (tī'foid) **76. adj.** *Typhoid* fever is a serious disease.

## U

**un'derground'** (ŭn'dēr ground') **53. adv.** The roots of plants and trees grow *underground*.—**adj.** During the London

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



## UNIFORM

air raids *underground* shelters were used.

**u'ni form** (ũ'nĩ fôrm) 94. *n.* Every soldier and sailor wears a *uniform*.—*adj.* The curtains in the living-room are *uniform* in pattern and length.

**\*un u'su al** (ũn ũ'zhöö'l). *adj.* A genius has *unusual* ability.  
**up'right'** (ũp'rĩt') 94. *adj.* 1. Mary stood in an *upright* position. 2. Mr. Rollins has always been fair and *upright* in his dealings.

## V

**val'u a ble** (vǎl'ũ à b'l) 22. *adj.* Of great worth. Health and education are *valuable* possessions.

**val'ue** (vǎl'ũ) 32. *n.* The *value* of this ring is one hundred dollars.—*v.* We *value* your friendship very highly.

**va'pour** (vǎ'pěr) 18. *n.* A gas that at other temperatures or pressures would be a liquid or solid. Steam is water *vapour*.

**\*va ri'e ty** (vǎ rĩ'ě tĩ). *n.* Assortment. A department store sells a *variety* of merchandise.

**vast** (vǎst) 56. *adj.* Very large. Plains are *vast* stretches of flat country.

**\*vats** (vǎts). *n.* Large con-

## WEAKER

tainers for liquids. *Vats* are used in dyeing fabrics.

**vi cin'i ty** (vĩ sĩn'ĩ tĩ) 70. *n.* Neighbourhood. There is heavy automobile traffic in the *vicinity* of a large city.

**vic'to ry** (vĩk'tō rĩ) 94. *n.* The Battle of Queenston Heights was a *victory* for the Canadians. Our team won the *victory* in the last basketball game.

**vi'ta mins** (vĩ'tǎ mĩnz) 22. *n.* *Vitamins* are chemicals which are necessary for health and growth.

## W

**wal'nut** (wôl'nũt) 70. *adj.* 1. We made *walnut* candy. 2. The wood of some *walnut* trees is used for furniture.

**war'rant** (wôr''nt) 64. *n.* Written authority. The judge signed the *warrant* for the arrest.—*v.* 1. Guarantee. I *warrant* that Mr. Black's statement is true. 2. Justify. The situation does not *warrant* so much attention.

**\*watch'man** (wöch'm'n). *n.* The night *watchman* guards the warehouse.

**\*wa'ter falls'** (wô'těr fôlz'). *n.* The *waterfalls* at Niagara are about 160 feet high.

**weak'er** (wēk'ěr) 68. *adj.* 1. Because he has been sick,

ũ, use; ũ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ǒǒ, shoot; ǒǒ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature;  
th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

George is *weaker* than usual.

2. If you add water to your tea, it will be *weaker*.

\***wealth** (wēlth). *n.* 1. Riches.

Only a few people have great *wealth*. 2. Abundance. The dictionary contains a *wealth* of information.

\***week'-end'** (wēk'-ēnd'). *n.*

After a *week-end* of rest and recreation we feel fresh on Monday morning.

**weighed** (wād) 66. *v.* 1. Learned

how heavy something was. They *weighed* the baby every week. 2. Had a heaviness of a stated amount. The baby *weighed* seven pounds when it was born.

**wharf** (hwōrf) 48. *n.* We like to watch the men load the ships at the *wharf*.

**when ev'er** (hwēn ēv'ēr) 92.

*conj.* Sally reads *whenever* she has time.

**wil'der ness** (wīl'dēr nīs) 24.

*n.* A place that is wild and unsettled. The white man learned from the Indian how to live in the *wilderness*.

\***wil'low** (wīl'ō). *n.* A tree.

The long, drooping branches of the *willow* hung over the river bank.

**wine** (wīn) 44. *n.* *Wine* is made by pressing the juice from grapes or other fruits and fermenting it.

**win'ner** (wīn'ēr) 94. *n.* The *winner* of the tennis match

keeps the trophy for a year.

\***wīn'ning** (wīn'īng). *v.* Tom received a medal for *winning* two races.

**wire'less** (wīr'lis) 62. *n.* Radio is a form of *wireless*. Ships communicate with one another by *wireless*.—*adj.* Having to do with radio. Nearly every ship has a *wireless* operator.

**wit'ness** (wīt'nīs) 30. *n.* Mr. Long was a *witness* at Mr. Grant's trial.—*v.* I hope I shall never *witness* another accident like the one I saw today.

\***worn** (wōrn). *v.* 1. Mother had *worn* her new hat only once when she was caught in the rain. 2. Ruth's dress was *worn* at the elbows.—*adj.* I was *worn* out from so much work.

\***wrap'ping** (rāp'īng). *v.* Everyone is *wrapping* Christmas presents.—*n.* The *wrapping* was blue and silver paper.

## Y

**yield** (yēld) 32. *v.* 1. Produce. I hope the farm will *yield* good crops this year. 2. Give in. I *yield* to your wishes. 3. Give up. We will fight until our enemies *yield* to us.

**young'er** (yūng'gēr) 70. *adj.* Dan is two years *younger* than his brother.

Z

**zinc** (zĩngk) **78.** *n.* A blue-white metal. *Zinc* is very little affected by moisture.  
**zone** (zōn) **44.** *n.* 1. A belt

around the earth. We live in the temperate *zone*. 2. A section set apart. There should be a safety *zone* at every dangerous street crossing.

ũ, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

Your Extra Words

Here are your extra words in the order of importance. These same words appear in alphabetical order in your dictionary, where they have stars in front of them. If your teacher asks you to learn your extra words in the order of importance, be sure to find each word in your dictionary and to see how it is pronounced and what it means.

- |                |                  |               |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. regions     | 24. inhabitants  | 47. gutters   |
| 2. pipes       | 25. avoid        | 48. wrapping  |
| 3. passing     | 26. awakened     | 49. nitrogen  |
| 4. considered  | 27. subscription | 50. commonly  |
| 5. textile     | 28. dashed       | 51. dissolved |
| 6. tasteless   | 29. locomotive   | 52. winning   |
| 7. bond        | 30. thoroughly   | 53. trapping  |
| 8. colourless† | 31. stagecoach   | 54. vats      |
| 9. determined  | 32. waterfalls   | 55. crushed   |
| 10. hurriedly  | 33. elements     | 56. muscles   |
| 11. pineapples | 34. insisted     | 57. aviator   |
| 12. nervous    | 35. chapter      | 58. arrest    |
| 13. origin     | 36. final        | 59. tipped    |
| 14. murmur     | 37. flax         | 60. sunset    |
| 15. interrupt  | 38. fog          | 61. cemetery  |
| 16. fairly     | 39. goal         | 62. bullets   |
| 17. spoken     | 40. hardships    | 63. rattle    |
| 18. companies  | 41. lap          | 64. macaroni  |
| 19. extent     | 42. laughter     | 65. scarlet   |
| 20. former     | 43. nephew       | 66. earliest  |
| 21. manly      | 44. ragged       | 67. tug       |
| 22. cheeks     | 45. roast        | 68. composers |
| 23. catalogue  | 46. spare        | 69. flight    |

- |                   |                  |                   |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 70. literature    | 114. hero        | 158. deck         |
| 71. longest       | 115. libraries   | 159. percentage   |
| 72. quail         | 116. oxen        | 160. mammals      |
| 73. seventeen     | 117. sense       | 161. Red Cross    |
| 74. stripes       | 118. proteins    | 162. crusade      |
| 75. willow        | 119. resistance  | 163. debated      |
| 76. possession    | 120. federal     | 164. inventor     |
| 77. gentle        | 121. entire      | 165. evaporate    |
| 78. week-end†     | 122. event       | 166. boss         |
| 79. action        | 123. odd         | 167. angle        |
| 80. conducted     | 124. medicinal   | 168. pork         |
| 81. astonished    | 125. concerning  | 169. driven       |
| 82. exactly       | 126. frame       | 170. effort       |
| 83. blame         | 127. command     | 171. cloudy       |
| 84. merchant      | 128. shack       | 172. ashore       |
| 85. knit          | 129. coin        | 173. precious     |
| 86. bass          | 130. cushion     | 174. fault        |
| 87. turnips       | 131. damage      | 175. worn         |
| 88. continental   | 132. softly      | 176. wealth       |
| 89. meanwhile     | 133. transport   | 177. tone         |
| 90. mysterious    | 134. hitting     | 178. limits       |
| 91. crippled      | 135. partner     | 179. snowy        |
| 92. educational   | 136. dome        | 180. guilty       |
| 93. ambition      | 137. motorboat   | 181. unusual      |
| 94. entrance      | 138. ordinary    | 182. extended     |
| 95. northeast     | 139. rattlesnake | 183. backwards    |
| 96. pale          | 140. support     | 184. truth        |
| 97. severe        | 141. rare        | 185. poet         |
| 98. beard         | 142. cultivated  | 186. horrible     |
| 99. glorious      | 143. revealed    | 187. refreshments |
| 100. doorway      | 144. loss        | 188. sprang       |
| 101. gentleman    | 145. enforcement | 189. sighed       |
| 102. perfectly    | 146. discouraged | 190. substitute   |
| 103. original     | 147. latter      | 191. knitting     |
| 104. watchman     | 148. cable       | 192. microscope   |
| 105. variety      | 149. demanded    | 193. banquet      |
| 106. easiest      | 150. darling     | 194. privileges   |
| 107. architecture | 151. dive        | 195. exact        |
| 108. commander    | 152. punished    | 196. abandoned    |
| 109. surrendered  | 153. select      | 197. fireproof    |
| 110. solution     | 154. incident    | 198. nerves       |
| 111. snails       | 155. curious     | 199. inquired     |
| 112. ceiling      | 156. explorer    | 200. imagination  |
| 113. claimed      | 157. private     |                   |

# THE PUPILS' OWN Vocabulary Speller

*By*

ARTHUR I. GATES

HENRY D. RINSLAND

INA C. SARTORIUS

CELESTE COMEGYS PEARDON

GRADE

8

REVISED CANADIAN EDITION

*Approved for use in the Province of Ontario; authorized in  
Alberta, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Quebec and  
Saskatchewan*

TORONTO  
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
OF CANADA LIMITED

# Alternative Spelling

If your teacher so advises, you may use this spelling of the words listed below. The page numbers refer to the page on which the word appears.

## Grade IV

center	128
favorite	32
good-by	22
living room	128
neighbor's	128
plow	128

## Grade V

ax	48
dining room	38
favor	64
honor	48
pajamas	60
theater	50

## Grade VI

center	86
defense	54
honorable	144
labor	78
mold	144
neighbor	32
woolen	90

## Grade VII

colorless	143
favorable	24
good-by	98
harbor	62
jewelry	66
odor	78
odorless	78
offense	64
parlor	66
vapor	18
week end	144

## Grade VIII

colorful	76
good-by	96
kidnaped	68
marvelous	76
skillful	18
traveler	159

---

COPYRIGHT, CANADA, 1947, 1951

by

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED

All rights reserved—no part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher.

Mimeographing or reproducing mechanically in any other way passages from this book without the written permission of the publisher is an infringement of the copyright law.

PRINTED AND BOUND IN CANADA



## To the Teacher

*The Pupils' Own Vocabulary Spellers* introduce many innovations which will make the teaching of spelling simpler, more satisfying, and more fruitful. The *Revised Edition* incorporates refinements of teaching techniques based on recorded experience, with additional study helps and increased emphasis upon words commonly mis-spelled. Vocabulary building is emphasized and extended. The nature and purposes of the new programme provided in these spellers are fully explained in the *Teachers' Manual* which the teacher is urged to study carefully.

**The Vocabulary.** This series is based upon the most recent, the most extensive, and the most valid count of words used by pupils in their writing in Grades I-VIII. This investigation by Henry D. Rinsland, published in 1944 by The Macmillan Company, made it possible to determine as never before the relative importance of each of the thousands of words used in Grade VIII. The 480 most important words are introduced in the 34 basal weekly lessons. Each of these words is very thoroughly taught.

A group of 220 words of less importance, called "Your Extra Words", is listed on pages 158 to 160, in the order of their importance. Each is introduced in a sentence to give it meaning. These words are to be learned by the pupils when they have time for them during the year. This plan of having basal words and extra words gives the most important words the most emphasis, makes effective adjustment to individual differences in ability to learn, enables the slower learners to enjoy the satisfaction of mastering the shorter basal weekly lists, and provides the means of teaching pupils to learn to spell words largely by themselves. It is further suggested that the teacher encourage each pupil to keep a list of words learned *entirely* by himself. The extra-word programme bridges the gap between the thoroughly supervised learning of the basal list and the independent learning of one's "very own words". Thus, independent spelling ability—the major objective of instruction—is achieved. (Pages vii-viii of the *Teachers' Manual* gives a complete explanation of this phase of the programme.)

A group of typical "Social Studies" words for Canadian schools, is added at Lesson 35.

**The Method of Study.** These spellers introduce a simpler and more efficient method of studying a word. It is based on investigations conducted by Arthur I. Gates and David H. Russell which showed that the typical many-step technique was unnecessarily elaborate and slow for the good spellers and too complex and confusing for the poor spellers. The method recommended in these spellers contains few steps and yet provides everything needed. It is fully explained on pages x-xi of the manual.

**The Weekly Programme.** The pupil first writes the spelling words in the word-meaning exercises which begin each lesson. He then examines each word in the spelling list and finds the correct word to use in each exercise. The next step is a thorough study of them in the "Know Your Words" programme, which is planned to give the pupil an enriched understanding of each word, as well as to teach him to employ the most useful general and specific clues in mastering its spelling. (See page 13, for example.)

The third step is a test of spelling. A special feature of this series is the suggestion of a context completion test, which removes any uncertainty as to which word the teacher has said and carries forward the word-meaning enrichment programme. (See page 14, for example.) Following the test come the correction of the words, a study of the errors, and a re-study of the words missed. Pages xiv-xv of the manual give suggestions for making this diagnosis and re-study highly valuable.

The last step is the final weekly test. Words missed on this final test should be recorded correctly in the pupil's notebook. At the time of the final test the following week the pupil is again tested on these words, after having reviewed them.

**The Dictionary.** Extensive use should be made of the dictionary. The pronunciation and meaning of each word should be looked up—on the first day if possible—and referred to as often as necessary. Although the "Know Your Words" programme introduces the basic skills of dictionary use, the teacher should extend and enrich these experiences. She should take advantage of every occasion when reference to the dictionary would be helpful.

**The Word-Enrichment and Generalization Programmes.** These spellers embody a most carefully worked-out programme

for enriching the child's vocabulary and increasing his ability to spell by "thinking" and utilizing every really useful spelling convention, rule, and habit tendency. The word-meaning enrichment programme is based on the *Rinsland Semantic Study*—an extensive count of the frequency, grade by grade, of every meaning of every word used by children in their own compositions. The generalization programme is based on a series of extensive studies by Gates and his students. (See the many suggestions in the *Teachers' Manual*.) The entire programme is designed to make the child an intelligent, versatile, and independent speller as rapidly as possible.

**Aids to Learning Specific Words.** These spellers help the pupil to locate and utilize the most useful specific aids for mastering the spelling of each individual word. Based largely on Gates' monograph, *A List of Spelling Difficulties in 3876 Words*, these exercises go to the heart of the major difficulty in each word without guesswork. This programme is explained on pages ix-x of the manual.

**The Problem of Reviews.** Since only the words children use are taught in this series, there is less need for formal review than in other series. An individualized review plan is provided, whereby each child reviews only the words he himself has missed. The authors advocate a vigorous investigation of the individual child's difficulty, rather than repeated, mechanical reviews. The teacher is urged to read the discussion of review on pages xiv-xvi of the manual.

**Pre-tests and Final Tests.** A pre-test, half-year test, or final test may be made up by choosing at random one or more words from each of the 35 lessons. A random sampling of words from the extra-word list may also be used for periodic tests.

The Authors.

## Last Year's Extra Words

It will help you to know how to spell all these words. Those at the beginning of the list are the most important.

- |                  |                |                 |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. regions       | 36. final      | 71. longest     |
| 2. pipes         | 37. flax       | 72. quail       |
| 3. passing       | 38. fog        | 73. seventeen   |
| 4. considered    | 39. goal       | 74. stripes     |
| 5. textile       | 40. hardships  | 75. willow      |
| 6. tasteless     | 41. lap        | 76. possession  |
| 7. bond          | 42. laughter   | 77. gentle      |
| 8. colourless    | 43. nephew     | 78. week-end    |
| 9. determined    | 44. ragged     | 79. action      |
| 10. hurriedly    | 45. roast      | 80. conducted   |
| 11. pineapples   | 46. spare      | 81. astonished  |
| 12. nervous      | 47. gutters    | 82. exactly     |
| 13. origin       | 48. wrapping   | 83. blame       |
| 14. murmur       | 49. nitrogen   | 84. merchant    |
| 15. interrupt    | 50. commonly   | 85. knit        |
| 16. fairly       | 51. dissolved  | 86. bass        |
| 17. spoken       | 52. winning    | 87. turnips     |
| 18. companies    | 53. trapping   | 88. continental |
| 19. extent       | 54. vats       | 89. meanwhile   |
| 20. former       | 55. crushed    | 90. mysterious  |
| 21. manly        | 56. muscles    | 91. crippled    |
| 22. cheeks       | 57. aviator    | 92. educational |
| 23. catalogue    | 58. arrest     | 93. ambition    |
| 24. inhabitants  | 59. tipped     | 94. entrance    |
| 25. avoid        | 60. sunset     | 95. northeast   |
| 26. awakened     | 61. cemetery   | 96. pale        |
| 27. subscription | 62. bullets    | 97. severe      |
| 28. dashed       | 63. rattle     | 98. beard       |
| 29. locomotive   | 64. macaroni   | 99. glorious    |
| 30. thoroughly   | 65. scarlet    | 100. doorway    |
| 31. stagecoach   | 66. earliest   | 101. gentleman  |
| 32. waterfalls   | 67. tug        | 102. perfectly  |
| 33. elements     | 68. composers  | 103. original   |
| 34. insisted     | 69. flight     | 104. watchman   |
| 35. chapter      | 70. literature | 105. variety    |

- |                   |                  |                   |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 106. easiest      | 138. ordinary    | 170. effort       |
| 107. architecture | 139. rattlesnake | 171. cloudy       |
| 108. commander    | 140. support     | 172. ashore       |
| 109. surrendered  | 141. rare        | 173. precious     |
| 110. solution     | 142. cultivated  | 174. fault        |
| 111. snails       | 143. revealed    | 175. worn         |
| 112. ceiling      | 144. loss        | 176. wealth       |
| 113. claimed      | 145. enforcement | 177. tone         |
| 114. hero         | 146. discouraged | 178. limits       |
| 115. libraries    | 147. latter      | 179. snowy        |
| 116. oxen         | 148. cable       | 180. guilty       |
| 117. sense        | 149. demanded    | 181. unusual      |
| 118. proteins     | 150. darling     | 182. extended     |
| 119. resistance   | 151. dive        | 183. backwards    |
| 120. federal      | 152. punished    | 184. truth        |
| 121. entire       | 153. select      | 185. poet         |
| 122. event        | 154. incident    | 186. horrible     |
| 123. odd          | 155. curious     | 187. refreshments |
| 124. medicinal    | 156. explorer    | 188. sprang       |
| 125. concerning   | 157. private     | 189. sighed       |
| 126. frame        | 158. deck        | 190. substitute   |
| 127. command      | 159. percentage  | 191. knitting     |
| 128. shack        | 160. mammals     | 192. microscope   |
| 129. coin         | 161. Red Cross   | 193. banquet      |
| 130. cushion      | 162. crusade     | 194. privileges   |
| 131. damage       | 163. debated     | 195. exact        |
| 132. softly       | 164. inventor    | 196. abandoned    |
| 133. transport    | 165. evaporate   | 197. fireproof    |
| 134. hitting      | 166. boss        | 198. nerves       |
| 135. partner      | 167. angle       | 199. inquired     |
| 136. dome         | 168. pork        | 200. imagination  |
| 137. motorboat    | 169. driven      |                   |

## How to Use Your Book

### *First Step. See Your Words.*

Each lesson begins with an exercise which will help you understand the meaning of each of your new words. In many cases this exercise contains as many parts as there are new words. Write the first part of the exercise, referring to the list of new words at the bottom of the page. If you are not sure of the meaning of a word, look it up in the dictionary at the back of your book. Then look carefully at the word presented in the first part and pronounce it to yourself. Look it up in your spelling dictionary to see if you pronounced it correctly if you are not sure. Next write the word on your paper without looking at it and compare it with the word in your book to see if you spelled it right. If you did not, then write the word again, this time correctly. Do each part of the exercise in this same way.

On many pages there are one or more further exercises which bring out other meanings of your new words. If you need any help in writing these exercises, look in your dictionary.

### *Second Step. Know Your Words.*

Write the exercises under "Know Your Words". Before you write each new word, look at it carefully in the list on the opposite page. After writing it, check your spelling of it by looking at the word in the list again. Whenever you mis-spell a word, write it again correctly.

In your spelling dictionary you will find all your new words in alphabetical order. On page 102 and at the bottom of each page after that is a key to pronunciation.



### *Third Step. Write Your Words.*

Write each word as your teacher dictates it, being careful to use your best writing and to spell each word correctly. Your teacher will help you find any words you missed or will ask you to check your own paper. Cross out each mis-spelled word and write it correctly. Save your paper.

### *Fourth Step. Study Your Words.*

Study the words you missed in this way:

1. Look at the first word you missed and say it to yourself. If it has more than one syllable, say it again, one syllable at a time. Look at each syllable as you say it.


2. Look at the letters and say each one. If the word has more than one syllable, divide the word into syllables when you say the letters.

3. Write the word without looking at your book.

4. Now look at your book and see whether you spelled the word correctly. If you did, write it again and compare it with your book again. Do this once more.

5. If you made a mistake, see which letters you missed. Repeat 1 and 2, looking very carefully at the letters you missed. Then repeat 3 and 4, until you have written the word correctly three times without a single mistake.

6. Study each word you missed in this same way.

So-called "demon" words, which many pupils have missed, are shown by this sign: [  ]. Be careful of them.

If you have time to do so, study a few of your extra words with each lesson. You will find a list of them on pages 158-160.

### *Fifth Step. Write Your Words Again.*

Write each word carefully as your teacher dictates it.

She will help you find any words you missed or will ask you to check your own paper. Cross out each misspelled word and write it correctly. On your progress chart in your Word Book mark the number you spelled right. Your teacher will show you how to make a Progress Chart. See p. 11.

Write the words you missed in your Word Book, which your teacher will help you make. Keep all the words you miss in your Word Book and study them. Now and then your teacher will test you on them. Write a similar spelling list for each of your other school subjects.

There are a few words which may be spelled in two ways, both of which are considered to be correct. One way is given in your lessons, or in "Your Extra Words" list. These are marked with a dagger. The other is shown in a list on page 2.

This list includes words taught in this Series, for which there are alternative spellings. Your teacher will help you to choose your way of spelling such words. Remember always to use the one you select.

## Your Progress Chart

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
						13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
														14	14	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12	12	12	12
					13	13

Make a progress chart like the one above in your "Word Book". You will have to make it for 35 weeks. Your teacher will help you.

### How to Mark Your Progress Chart

The bottom chart shows how to mark your chart at the top of the page. If you spelled 11 words right the first week, draw a circle around 11. If you spelled 10 words right the second week, draw a circle around 10 and draw a line between 11 and 10.

Each week draw a circle around the number of new words you spelled right on your Friday test and draw a line from last week's number. Try to reach the highest figure and stay there.

*Note to the Teacher: Below is given in detail a full week's work on the first group of words in this book. It is suggested that the same procedure be followed in subsequent weeks.*



## See Your Words

Can you tell the meaning of a word from its use in a sentence? On your paper write each number and after it write the new word in that sentence and its meaning as given below:

1. The **theft** of the money caused much excitement.
2. A **streak** of lightning flashed across the sky.
3. A loud clap of **thunder** closely followed.
4. **Holly** is made into wreaths at Christmas.
5. We stayed overnight at a famous **inn**.
6. The prince was a great **lover** of music.
7. A bright light **shone** in the distance.
8. The **silence** of the Arctic is beyond belief.
9. When we asked the question, he remained **silent**.
10. We lost our way after **darkness** fell.
11. The **marriage** took place at St. John's Church.
12. I awoke **earlier** than usual this morning.

stealing

did shine

lack of light

lack of noise

one who loves

line or stripe

hotel or tavern

wedding ceremony

sooner

speechless or still

sound caused by lightning

a tree with prickly leaves

**theft**

**streak**

**inn**

**darkness**

**shone**

**silence**

**holly**

**marriage**

**silent**

**thunder**

**lover**

**earlier**

## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize the six new words beginning with **s** and **t**, looking as far as the sixth letter. Check your order with the alphabetical dictionary on pages 102-157.

2. Write **early**. Change the **y** to **i** and add **er** and **est** to form **earlier** and **earliest**. These are called the **comparative** and **superlative** forms of the adjective **early**.



3. **Homonyms** are words that sound alike but have a different spelling or meaning. On your paper write these sentences, using the correct homonym in each:

1. The dog likes to swim (**inn**, **in**) the pond.

2. Mr. Black enjoys his room at the (**inn**, **in**).

4. Write the verb **marry**. Change **y** to **i** and add **age** to make a noun of it.

5. Write the adjective **silent**. Make a noun of it by changing the **t** to **ce**.

6. Add **ness** to **dark** and **r** to **love** to make nouns.

7. Write the four words with double letters.

8. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **marr** — — **ge**, **earl** — — **r**, **sil** — — —, **silen** — —, **th** — **nder**, **th** — **ft**, **dar** — **ne** — —, **i** — —, **lov** — **r**, **st** — — — **k**, **sho** — —.

9. If you have **time**, study extra words 1-6 in the list beginning on page 158. Copy and fill the blanks with **girls** or **girls'**: **Ninety** — attended the — school. Tell the difference between **filling** and **filing**.

## Write Your Words

1. Your teacher will read the sentences. Listen for the words you are to write.

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ at which we stayed had been built in colonial days.
2. Aunt Jane was \_\_\_\_\_ about her plans for the summer.
3. He was accused of the \_\_\_\_\_ of some valuable jewellery.
4. The leaves of the \_\_\_\_\_ tree are tough and can stand freezing weather.
5. Father got a \_\_\_\_\_ of grease on his face when he changed the tire.
6. The rumble of \_\_\_\_\_ in the distance sent them hurrying home.
7. We came home \_\_\_\_\_ than we had expected.
8. From the balcony the beautiful young lady talked with her \_\_\_\_\_.
9. There was complete \_\_\_\_\_ in the class as we wrote our examination papers.
10. After their \_\_\_\_\_ the couple will make their home in Oakville.
11. The sun \_\_\_\_\_ on the blue sea and made it sparkle.
12. I turned on all the lights because the room was in \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Cross out the words you missed and write them correctly.



## **Study Your Words**

1. Study the words you missed yesterday. You are told how to study them on the page called "How to Use Your Book", under "Fourth Step". This comes on page 9.

2. Your teacher may ask you to learn some of your extra words, which have stars in front of them in your dictionary on pages 102-157, or some of your own words if you have any.

## **Write Your Words Again**

1. Take a piece of paper and write your new words as your teacher says them.

2. If you learned some extra words or some of your own words, write them too.

3. Write in your Word Book the words you missed today. Spell them correctly.



## See Your Words



1. On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that is most suitable:

1. When war is declared, the government places an — on enemy ships to keep them from leaving the harbour they are in.
2. One of the — of the government is to press such ships into its service.
3. The — underlying this action is sound.
4. In a democracy the — rules.
5. A high — was placed on imported leather.
6. Many a lawyer gives up his law practice to enter —.
7. Mr. Smith is chairman of the nominating —.
8. A — brought us a telegram from Mother.
9. The Okanagan Valley is a famous fruit-growing —.
10. I owe you a — of gratitude for all you have done.
11. The — of this article is a straight thinker.
12. To a certain extent newspapers reflect public —.

2. The words **principle** and **principal** are homonyms. Write these sentences, using them correctly:

The — exports are beef and wheat.

Do you understand this — of grammar?

debt	writer	politics	messenger
tariff	embargo	majority	 committee
duties	district	principle	 opinion

## Know Your Words



1. When you are looking for a word in your dictionary, you will save time by using the guide words at the top of each page. These are the first and last words on the page.

Write the word **duties**. In your dictionary find two different meanings for it. In one sense **duties** means almost the same as another word in your lesson. Write that word.

2. Write the nouns ending with **er** and meaning **one who writes** and **one who carries messages**.

3. Write the word with 3 sets of double letters in it.

4. Write the plural of the nouns **majority** and **duty** by changing the **y** to **i** and adding **es**.

5. Write the word ending in silent **e**. Write the word containing silent **b**.

6. If you are not sure of the long and short vowel sounds, look at the key to pronunciation on page 102. Write **district** and **opinion** and mark the first **i** in each word either long (**ī**) or short (**ĭ**). Write **embargo** and **politics** and mark the long or short **o** in each. Check with your dictionary.

7. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **ma** — — — — **ty**, **com** — — — — —, **princip** — —, **pol** — **tics**, **dut** — — **s**, **d** — — **t**, **wri** — **er**, **distr** — — —, **op** — — **ion**, **ta** — **i** — —, **mess** — — **ger**, — **mbargo**.

8. If you have time, study extra words 7-12 (page 158). Write the word with silent **b**. What happens to **close** when **ing** is added? Why does this not happen when **ly** is added to **close**?



## See Your Words


1. Next to its number write the new word each definition explains. If you are not sure of the meaning of a word, look it up.

1. enduring trouble without complaint
2. polite and kind toward others
3. having great riches
4. pleasant and likable
5. good-looking
6. well-known
7. having intelligence
8. having physical or mental skill
9. having general ability
10. full of naughty tricks
11. capable of being seen
12. showing lack of good judgment

2. Write the new word that is the antonym, or opposite, of: **invisible**, **wise**, **impatient**, **discourteous**, **unattractive**, **unintelligent**, **poor**, **incapable**.

3. From your new words write synonyms for, or words that mean almost the same as: **naughty**, **expert**, **notable**.

4. A word that describes a noun is an adjective. Write how many of your new words are or may be used as adjectives.

patient	capable	handsome	intelligent
foolish	wealthy	courteous	mischievous
visible	skilful†	attractive	 prominent

## Know Your Words

1. Write the new words ending with **able** and **ible**. Look at them carefully so that you will remember which is which.

2. Write the three words ending with **ent**.

3. Make adjectives by adding **ish** to **fool**, **y** to **wealth**, **ive** to **attract**, **eous** to **court**, **some** to **hand**.

4. Change **f** to **v** in **mischief** and add **ous**. Notice that there is no letter or syllable between **v** and **ous**. Now write **mischievous** to show its three syllables, leaving spaces between the syllables. Place the accent mark (') after the syllable that is stressed the most. Be sure to check the pronunciation with your dictionary.

5. Write **handsome** and **capable** in syllables, showing accented syllable of each word.

6. Write the three words with double letters; the four words ending with silent **e**.

7. A **noun** is the name of a person, place, or thing. The word **patient** may be either a noun meaning a person or an adjective describing a person or animal. Write these sentences, using **patient**, and state whether it is a noun or an adjective in each:

The invalid was very \_\_\_\_.

The \_\_\_\_ needed much care.

8. Make a noun out of **intelligent** by dropping the **t** and adding **ce**.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots:  
at — ract — — —,    han — some,    inte — — — gent,  
pat — — nt,    ski — ful,    f — — lish,    w — — lthy,  
cap — ble,    misch — — v — — s,    c — — rt — — — s,  
prom — n — nt,    vis — ble.

10. If you have time, study extra words 13-18. Write the four short words to which **ed** is added. Write the word that has a homonym in common use. Write the homonym.



## See Your Words

1. On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that fits the best. If you are not sure of the meaning of a word, look it up in your dictionary.

1. Jane breathed a sigh of — when she found she had received an “A” on the test.
2. He settled down in — before the warm fire.
3. Jim made a — decision to do his best.
4. If you are in — about the meaning of a word, look it up in your dictionary.
5. Philip had but — hope of winning the prize.
6. Many a man lost all he owned in the financial —.
7. Hearing — behind her, she turned around to see who was coming.
8. A baby should be handled very —.
9. Some kinds of medicine are —.
10. You got well soon after your —.
11. “I could sleep for a week,” said the — workman.
12. A — of enthusiasm prevailed among the spectators.

2. Two of your new words are sometimes used in almost the same way. Write this sentence twice, using each of these two words:

It is a — to know that you are home again.

firm	weary	relief	comfort
faint	bitter	gently	footsteps
doubt	spirit	illness	depression



## Know Your Words

1. A syllable placed before an English word or a Latin **root**, or basic part of a word, is called a **prefix**. Write the words with prefixes **re**, **de**, and **com**.

2. A syllable placed after an English word or a Latin root is called a **suffix**. Add these suffixes:

**ness** to **ill**      **ion** to **depress**      **y** to **gentle** (drop the **e**)

3. A **compound word** is formed when two or more words are written as one. Write the compound word containing **steps**.

4. Write the word containing soft **g**, which sounds like **j**.

5. Write **faint**, **weary**, and **relief** and after each write the vowel sound of **ai**, **ea**, or **ie**. Underline the two words which have the same vowel sound. Check with your dictionary.

6. Write the word containing **ou**. When **ou** sounds like this, it is called a **diphthong**. A **diphthong** is a blend of two vowel sounds within one syllable.

7. Write the plural of **illness** by adding **es**. *Nouns ending in s, sh, ch, and x require es for the plural.* This is because **s** alone cannot be pronounced following such words. Write the plural of **wish**, **ditch**, and **box**.

8. Write **bitter** and **spirit** in syllables, showing their accents.

9. Write these sentences containing **firm**, stating in each case whether it is a noun or an adjective:

That company is a well-known \_\_\_\_\_. This shelf feels \_\_\_\_\_.

10. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **f** — — **nt**, **we** — **ry**, **f** — **r** —, **rel** — — **f**, **dou** — **t**, **gent** — **y**, **f** — — **tsteps**, **depre** — — **ion**, **ill** — — — —, **co** — **f** — **rt**, **b** — — — **er**, **sp** — — — **t**.

11. If you have time, study extra words 19-24. Write the compound word. Write the short word to which the suffix **ward** is added. **Ward** in this is just a suffix, not a word, so **westward** is not a compound word.



## See Your Words

On your paper write the number of each sentence and after it the new word in that sentence and its meaning as given below the sentences:

1. The **pyramids** were built thousands of years ago.
2. The doctor's report was **satisfactory**.
3. The **horizon** was lost in the mist.
4. Many authors have written about their **youth**.
5. She has many fine **traits**.
6. How **comfortable** Grandmother looked in her rocker!
7. We were delighted that the **trout** were biting daily.
8. He was faithful to his **religion**.
9. A knowledge of **mathematics** is needed in physics.
10. The bank gave a **correct** statement of the account.
11. The green **fir** stood out among bare trees.
12. Venus is the brightest **planet** of all.

### *Word Meanings*

true	fish that are good to eat
at ease	period following childhood
characteristics	the science of numbers
giving satisfaction	stone structures used as tombs
a kind of evergreen	a body revolving about the sun
worship of God or gods	apparent joining of earth and sky

<b>fir</b>	<b>traits</b>	<b>horizon</b>	<b>comfortable</b>
<b>trout</b>	<b>planet</b>	<b>religion</b>	<b>satisfactory</b>
<b>youth</b>	<b>correct</b>	<b>pyramids</b>	<b>mathematics</b>

## Know Your Words



1. Write the words that rhyme with **sir**, **stout**, and **ways**.
2. Alphabetize the six words beginning with **c**, **t**, and **p**.
3. Write these sentences, using the right homonym in each. Be sure to use 's with **cat** to show possession.

The cat's (**fir**, **fur**) stood up when she saw the dog.

We rode through great forests of (**fir**, **fur**).

4. *The plural of most nouns is formed by adding s or es.* Write the plural of these nouns by adding s: **pyramid**, **trait**, **religion**, **horizon**, **planet**, **fir**, **youth** (a young person).

5. Write the two words containing **ou**. Mark the one in which **ou** is a diphthong, as in the word **doubt**.

6. Write **mathematics** and **satisfactory** in syllables. When you say them to yourself, you will notice that two syllables in each word are accented. Put a heavy accent mark (ˈ) after the syllable receiving the greatest stress, to show the primary accent. Put a light mark (ˈ) after the syllable receiving the next greatest stress, to show the secondary accent. Be sure to check with your dictionary.

7. Write the words with the prefixes **re** and **com**.

8. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots:  
**f — r**,    **tr — — t**,    **co — — ect**,    **plan — t**,    **p — ramids**,  
**h — ri — — n**,    **rel — g — — —**,    **y — — th**,    **tr — — ts**,  
**sati — fact — — y**, **comf — — table**, **math — matics**.

9. If you have time, study extra words 25-30. Write the five-syllable word in syllables and show its primary and secondary accents. Write the four words in which the sound of **k** is shown by other letters.



## See Your Words


1. On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that best fits. If you are not sure of the meaning of any word, look it up in your dictionary.

1. We must all perform our duty to —.
2. The government — a new kind of dollar.
3. The idea of the steam engine — in England.
4. He is the newly — principal of the school.
5. The words of the secret code were softly —.
6. "Keep me — of what happens," she said.
7. He was — by flattering words, and as a result he lost a fortune.
8. The harsh voice so close by — her.
9. The hunter killed and — the rabbit.
10. The parade — down Main Street.
11. The expert — that they shorten working hours.
12. When they — their efforts, they saved time.
13. The fragrance of the — woods was refreshing.

2. Write the antonyms of **shouted** and **separated**.  
3. Write the synonyms of: **civilization**, **misled**, **began**, **frightened**, **proposed**, **sent out**, **enlightened**.

4. A word that shows action or being is a **verb**. Write how many of your new words may be used as verbs.

issued	deceived	appointed	whispered
skinned	informed	suggested	originated
startled	combined	pine	society

 proceeded

## Know Your Words

1. A verb that shows action at the present time is in **present tense**. Write the verb in the present tense in this sentence:

A bad leader **deceives** the people.

A verb that shows action at some past time is in **past tense**. *Usually the suffix ed is used to show past tense.* Write the verb in the past tense in this sentence:

A bad leader **deceived** the people.

A verb that shows action at some future time is in **future tense**. Either **will** or **shall** is used to show future tense. Write the verb in the future tense in this sentence:

A bad leader **will deceive** the people.

In what tense is every verb in your list of new words?

2. Under the headings, **Present Tense**, **Past Tense** and **Future Tense**, write the correct forms of all your new verbs like this:

*Present Tense*

skin

*Past Tense*

skinned

*Future Tense*

shall skin

3. Pronounce **whisper**. Pronounce the **wh** like **wh** in **whip**.

4. Write **deceived** and **proceeded**. After each write the vowel sound of **ei** or **ee**. Is it the same or different?

5. Write the word with **oi** in it and say it to yourself. When **oi** sounds like this, it is a **diphthong**.

6. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
w — ispered, dec — — ved, or — g — nated, start — ed,  
su — — ested, ski — — ed, co — bined, i — — ued,  
a — — — — nted, pro — — — ded, i — for — ed, soc — — ty,  
pin — .

7. If you have time, study extra words 31-36. Write the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**. Write the words with suffixes; the word with a prefix; the word with a diphthong.

## Some Review Words

opinion	mathematics	fir
mischievous	proceeded	district
courteous	traits	planet
suggested	streak	weary
principle	skinned	relief
deceived	whispered	bitter
appointed	patient	handsome
depression	tariff	comfortable
marriage	messenger	writer
startled	issued	silent

## For Dictation

Prominent among the wonders of an earlier society are the pyramids, the last resting place of the wealthy kings. They stand in the silence of the sands, visible evidence of the religion and spirit of the times in which they originated.

It was said that the attractive young queen would be led by her capable but foolish mother. But from the moment she met the committee in the darkness of that morning in June, Victoria, in spite of her youth, left no doubt that she could be intelligent, skilful and correct in politics.



## Know Your Review Words

*N.B. Some of the words in these exercises are in the Dictation Paragraphs.*

1. Write the words that have double **g**, double **m**, and double **n**.

2. Circle the word in which **er** is not a suffix: **writer**, **earlier**, **bitter**.

3. Mark the sound of **ea** in these words: **earlier**, **weary**, **wealthy**.

4. Quote the rule which will tell why **i** is before or after **e** in **relief**, **mischievous**, **deceived**.

5. Write words that have these suffixes: **ful**, **ive**, **eous**, **able**.

6. Write the nouns formed from **write**, **depress**, **marry**, and the adjectives formed from **comfort**, **attract**, **courtesy**, **skill**.

7. What is the homonym of **traits**, **principle**, **fir**.

8. Divide into syllables **mischievous**, **committee**, **proceeded**, **appointed**, **originate**.

9. Write these adjectives: **silent**, **patient**, **foolish**, **capable**, **correct**, **courteous**. Make adverbs of these by adding **ly**. What is the rule for adding **ly** to words ending in **ble**?

10. These verbs are written in the past tense: **issued**, **deceived**, **startled**, **suggested**, **originated**. Write them in the present tense.

11. Write the review words that rhyme with these words: **bleak**, **prays**, **belief**, **lighter**, **wind**.



## See Your Words

1. Write each of these definitions and after it the new word which it explains. Check yourself with your dictionary.

1. a settled course of action
2. first, or in the first place
3. people who represent groups of voters
4. the group in charge of government affairs
5. concerning two or more nations
6. to refuse to approve; to say "no" to
7. look
8. a signed name
9. knowledge
10. a grant of rights or privileges, or to hire
11. membership in a country or province
12. against the provisions of a constitution
13. directed; contrived.

2. Write the four new words which have the least connection with government.

3. Write these sentences, using the same word in each and stating whether it is a noun or a verb:

The Chairman will — the bill.

His — may keep it from becoming a law.

veto	foremost	appearance	administration
policy	signature	information	representatives
charter	citizenship		international
unconstitutional		managed	

## Know Your Words

1. Write the verb **appear**. Add **ance** to make a noun. Change **ea** to **a** and add **ent** to make an adjective. Add **ly** to the adjective to make an adverb.

2. Write the antonym of **constitutional** by prefixing **un**.

3. A word from which other words are derived is called a **root word**. **Derived words** are formed by adding prefixes and suffixes to root words. Write the derived words which have been formed from these root words: **sign, constitute, minister, present, nation, chart, citizen**.

4. Write in syllables the six words having both primary and secondary accents and show both accents in each word. Check with your dictionary.

5. The letters **a, e, i, o, u**, and sometimes **y** are the vowels. All the other letters are **consonants**. Write **citizenship, charter, and veto** and underline the consonants.

Write **policy** and say it to yourself. Is the **y** a vowel or a consonant? If it is a consonant, it will sound like the **y** in **youth**. If it is a vowel, it will sound like long or short **i**. Write the sound of **y** and check with your dictionary.

6. Change the **y** in **policy** to **i** and add **es** to form the plural. *When final y is preceded by a consonant, the y is changed to i before es or any suffix except one beginning with i.* This is a good rule to remember, but don't forget the exception! Add **ing** to **marry**, keeping the **y**.

7. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**sign — ture,            for — most,            app — — r — nce,**  
**uncons — — — tional,    pol — — y,    a — ministration,**  
**represent — tives,    int — — national,    cit — — — nship,**  
**i — formation,    v — t —,    chart — r,    man — ged.**

8. If you have time, study extra words 37-42. In these words, what letter or letters have the sound of long **ē**? Write the word with silent **gh**. Write the compound word. Write the words on which it is built.



## See Your Words

1. Write these paragraphs, using the best new word for each blank. If you are not sure of the meaning of a word, look it up in your dictionary.


1. A real — of music comes from an understanding of what the composer had in mind. A great composition like the last — of Beethoven's *Ninth Symphony* is an — of an idea. A love of classical music can never be —.

2. Songs often become — because they contain — which are catchy and easy to whistle or sing. Those — compositions which are most easily remembered are the most likely to be repeated.

3. Seated in his — one day, the — drew a — of an — furnace that he was sure would solve the problem of — the new ore that had been so hard to melt. He was — that his plan was sound.

2. Write these sentences, using the same new word to mean something different in each sentence:

1. She read with a great deal of —.
2. Stevenson was a master of written —.
3. I have never heard that — before.
4. His face wore a pleasant —.

themes	diagram	smelting	destroyed
popular	positive	movement	expression
musical	engineer	electrical	 laboratory
appreciation			

## Know Your Words

1. Using the rule for words ending in *y*, write the plural of **laboratory**. The plural ending *es* is always used for words that follow this rule. See page 29.

2. Alphabetize the seven words beginning with *m*, *e*, and *p*. Look at the third letter when you need to.

3. Add *ed* and *ing* to **smelt**.

4. Write the words with the prefixes *ex* and *dia*.

5. Write the derived words formed from these root words: **move**, **press**, **appreciate**, **labour**, **electric**, **music**, **engine**.

6. Add *s* to form the plural of: **diagram**, **theme**, **engineer**, **movement**, **expression**.

7. Write the new words with double *p*, double *s*, and double *e*.

8. Write the words with *or* and *ar* in them. The vowels in these combinations are often confused.

9. Write the verb **move**. Add the suffix *ment*, keeping the *e*. Now drop the *e* and add *ing*. *Final e is usually kept before a suffix beginning with a consonant, but it is usually dropped before a suffix beginning with a vowel.*

10. Write the antonyms for **negative**, **unpopular**, and **unmusical**.

11. Write the word that may mean **literary compositions**.

12. Write the word that may mean **to manage**, or a person who designs or operates an engine.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **mov — ment**, **expre — — ion**, **ap — rec — — tion**, **lab — ratory**, **them — s**, **elect — — — —**, **smel — ing**, **pop — — — r**, **di — gram**, **mus — — — —**, **eng — n — — r**, **po — — tive**, **d — st — — yed**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 43-48. Note that **who's** is a contraction, not a possessive. Possessive pronouns do not have apostrophes. Do not confuse **its** (possessive) with **it's** (contraction for *it is*).



## See Your Words

On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that fits best:

1. John wanted — to stop and say hello.
2. He was sorry to find that his answer was —
3. Gerry's father is his —.
4. An — dinner is to be had at the hotel.
5. Winding a watch keeps the wheels in —.
6. Doris took me — to whisper something to me.
7. The bank pays interest at the — of two per cent a year.
8. She has great business —.
9. Windsor is in the — part of Ontario.
10. Labrador is in the — part of Canada.
11. Nova Scotia is in the — part.
12. The Yukon is in the — part.
13. On the — day he was taken sick.



rate	motion	ability	northeastern
ideal	merely	following	southwestern
aside	incorrect	southeastern	northwestern



excellent



## Know Your Words

1. Write two words in which **y** is used as a vowel. After each show the sound of **y**. Check with your dictionary.

2. Make an adjective from the verb **excel** by doubling the **l** and adding **ent**.

Write the other word with a double letter.

3. Using your rule for **y** on page 29, write the plural of the noun **ability**.

4. Write the four compound words in the lesson.

5. Make an adverb of the adjective **mere** by adding **ly**. Words ending in **ly** are not always adverbs. The word **friendly**, for instance, is an adjective. To make **friendly** modify a verb, we would have to say **in a friendly way**.

6. Write antonyms for **correct** and **ability** by prefixing **in**. Write the two pairs of antonyms in this lesson.

7. Write the word of one syllable and show its vowel sound.

8. Divide **motion** and **aside** into syllables and mark a long vowel in each.

9. Write the three words containing **ea**. In two of them **ea** sounds like long **ē**. Write **ē** after those two words.

In another word the **e** and the **a** are in two separate syllables. Write that word in syllables, showing the accent and marking the sound of **e**.

10. Write the word with the prefix **ex**.

11. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**s** — — **theast** — — **n**, **n** — — **theast** — — **n**, **n** — — **thweste** — **n**,  
**ex** — **ellent**, **abil** — **ty**, **s** — — **thweste** — **n**, **r** — **t** — ,  
**mo** — — — — , **inco** — — **ect**, **id** — — **l**, **a** — **i** — — ,  
**m** — — — **ly**, **f** — — — — — **ing**.

12. If you have time, study extra words 49-54. Write the two words having homonyms in common use. Write their homonyms. Write the verb in past tense. Write the singular noun.

## See Your Words

On your paper write each sentence, filling in the blank:



1. The airplane was — with every comfort.
2. The British — cut off the enemy's ships.
3. In ancient times Rome — Greece.
4. — troops were rushed to the general's aid.
5. The fort was so — that it could not be taken.
6. The man was — by gas fumes.
7. "All —!" shouted the conductor.
8. No one was hurt in the train —.
9. Please do not — with my work.
10. The home team was — by the visitors' team.
11. The sailing — in which they crossed the ocean was a schooner.
12. The wolves were — in the forest.
13. It is hard to move — machinery.

wreck      aboard      blockade      overcome

vessel      howling      auxiliary       equipped

beaten      situated      interfere       conquered

stationary

## Know Your Words

1. Write the two new words containing **q**. In English words the letter **q** is always followed by **u**.

2. Double the **p** in **equip** and add **ed** and **ing**.

3. Drop silent **e** in **overcome** and **interfere** and add **ing**. What is your rule for words ending in silent **e**? See page 31.

4. Add **en** to **beat** and **ade** to **block**.

5. Prefix **over** to **come** and **a** to **board**.

6. Write the words with the prefixes **inter** and **con**.

7. Alphabetize the four words beginning with **a** and **b**.

8. Write the word with double **s** in it.

9. Write the word beginning with silent **w**.

10. In three columns write the present, past, and future tense of these verbs: **equip**, **conquer**, **interfere**, **wreck**, **blockade**. If you are not sure of the forms of these tenses, turn back to page 25.

11. Write the words that rhyme with **neck** and **hoard**. Write the homonym of **stationery**.

12. Write these words in syllables and show each accent: **situated**, **auxiliary**, **vessel**. Check with your dictionary. It is important to divide words correctly at the end of a line. **Situated** might be divided in any of these ways: **sit-**, **situ-**, **situat-**. Don't forget to use a hyphen and to finish the word on the next line.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **vess** — —, **ab** — — **rd**, **b** — — **ten**, — **r** — **ck**, **con** — — **e** — **ed**, **interf** — — —, **overc** — **m** —, **au** — **il** — — **ry**, **equi** — — **ed**, **bloc** — **ade**, **sit** — — **ted**, **h** — — **ling**, **station** — **ry**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 55-60. Write the word in which one **c** sounds like **k** and another **c** sounds like **s**. Write the word in which the letters **e** and **a** come together but are in different syllables. Write the word that has a homonym in common use.



## See Your Words

1. Write each definition and the new word it explains:

1. places where the body can be bent
2. most humorous
3. a valuable chemical contained in milk
4. the soft substance of the body
5. the breaking of a bone
6. the red and white cells in the blood
7. an organ that secretes bile
8. tending to make a person fat
9. the food that is eaten regularly
10. the process of making food useful to the body
11. organs of digestion
12. the outside parts of the mouth
13. a word used in place of a noun

2. Write the words meaning parts of the body.

3. Write the new word in each sentence, and state whether it is used as a noun or a verb:

1. She will **diet** to get thin.
2. Milk is a necessary part of the **diet**.
3. A compound **fracture** is serious.
4. If you fall, you may **fracture** a bone.

diet	flesh	funniest	pronoun
lips	joints	fracture	digestion
liver	calcium	fattening	intestines
corpuscles			

## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize all your new words, looking at the third letter when necessary.

2. Double the **t** in the adjective **fat** and add **en** to make a verb. Now add **ing**.

3. Double the **n** in the noun **fun** and add **y** to make an adjective. Now change the **y** in **funny** to **i** and add **er** and **est** to make the **comparative** and **superlative** forms of the adjective. We form the comparative and superlative of most short adjectives in this way. Others, especially rather long ones like the four adjectives in the list on page 30, have only the one form. With them, we say **more** and **most** \_\_\_\_\_. Still others have **irregular** comparatives and superlatives. For example, **good**, **better**, **best**. Write the word (or words) to be used as superlatives of all adjectives in the lists on pages 18 and 20.

4. Write the word that rhymes with:

mesh      giver      slips      points      flattening

5. Add **s** to form the plural of: **intestine**, **lip**, **joint**, **corpuscle**, **fracture**, **liver**, **pronoun**, **diet**.

6. When **c** sounds like **k**, it is called **hard c**. When **c** sounds like **s**, it is called **soft c**. Write **society** and **calcium** and state whether each **c** is hard or soft.

7. Write the word which contains **soft g** (see page 21).

8. Divide **calcium** into its three syllables and show the accent. Mark the long or short sound of **a**.

9. Write these words, with all the letters: **intest** — — — **s**, **d** — — — **estion**, **fa** — — — **ning**, **corpu** — — **les**, **frac** — — — —, **fu** — — — — **st**, **l** — **ps**, **fl** — **sh**, **di** — **t**, **j** — — **nts**, **liv** — **r**, **cal** — — — — **m**, **pron** — — **n**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 61-66. Write the word that has a homonym in common use. Write the compound word. Write two words in which **n** sounds like **ng**. Write the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**.

## See Your Words

Write these paragraphs, using the best new word for each blank:

1. Last week a — was committed in the northern part of the county. The chief of police and his men have been searching the woods with —. The sound of their barking is — and might — the slayer if he is near enough to hear it.



2. Mr. Jones will — the girl who applied for the position of — in his office. If she makes a good — on him, she will be — at once.

3. Mr. Coleman looks at things from a purely — point of view. I have just had a dispute with him over his — concerning the — line between his property and mine. He is supposed to be intelligent, having — with honours from his —, but he refuses to see anyone else's viewpoint.

warn	engaged	personal	claims
hounds	dreadful	graduated	university
murder	boundary	interview	impression
stenographer			



## Know Your Words

1. Write the new word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.
2. Write the past tense of **graduate**, **engage**, **warn**, **interview**, and **murder** by adding **ed**.
3. Write the words derived from the root words **view** and **press**.
4. Write the new word in each sentence and state whether it is a noun or a verb:
  1. The prisoner is accused of **murder**.
  2. Don't **murder** the king's English.
  3. Mr. Jones will **interview** the applicant.
  4. The **interview** was a short one.
5. Write two words containing the diphthong **ou**.
6. Add **al** to the noun **person** to make an adjective. Add **ful** to the noun **dread** to make an adjective.
7. Using the rule for final **y** on page 29, write the plural of **university** and **boundary**.
8. The **g** in **get** is hard **g**. Write **engaged** and state whether each **g** is hard or soft.
9. Write the word in which **ea** sounds like short **ĕ**. Write the word in which **iew** sounds like long **ū**.
10. Write this sentence, using **stenographer** with 's to show possession:

The — desk was very neat.

11. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **inter** — — — —, **stenogra** — — — —, **gra** — — — — **ted**, **i** — **pre** — — **ion**, **w** — **rn**, **m** — — **der**, **univer** — — **ty**, **pers** — **n** — —, — **ngaged**, **h** — — **nds**, **cl** — — **ms**, **dr** — — **d-fu** —, **bound** — **ry**.
12. If you have time, study extra words 67-72. Write the compound word. Form the singular of **centuries** by applying the **y** rule backward. Write the word that means **end** or **decision**.

## Some Review Words

foremost	corpuscles	wreck
northeastern	vessel	aboard
interview	northwestern	dreadful
dreadful	conquered	interfere
funniest	auxiliary	incorrect
pronoun	stationary	stenographer
representatives	managed	calcium
diagram	veto	destroyed
boundary	following	unconstitutional
fattening	southeastern	engineer

## For Dictation

The United Nations Organization is not merely the expression of an ideal in the conduct of international policy. By its charter it is equipped to deal with evil wherever it may make its appearance. It has already made a most positive impression on the lives of us all.

Sir Adam Beck graduated from the Galt Grammar School. Though he was not a university man, he had great personal ability. For nineteen years he was in charge of the administration of the Ontario Hydro System and led the movement for developing electrical power in southwestern Ontario. Appreciation of his excellent work grows with the years.

## Know Your Review Words

*N.B. Some of the words in these exercises are in the Dictation Paragraphs.*

1. Write these words and underline the prefixes that mean **not**: **university, incorrect, interview, unconstitutional, information.**

2. Write the antonyms of **moving, thinning, southwestern, backward, negative, created.**

3. Write the words **labour, sign, inform, excel**, to show the pronunciation. Show how these words are changed in spelling and pronunciation in **laboratory, signature, information, excellent.**

4. Draw a line through the silent **e** in these words: **foremost, movement, positive, citizenship, merely.**

5. Write the rule which tells why there is or is not a double consonant before the suffix in **equipped, fattening, stationary, excellent, conquered, personal.**

6. Write the words that can mean either an **insurance contract** or a **course of action**, a **container** or a **boat**, **completed one's studies** or **marked with units**, a **paper granting rights** or **hire.**

7. Write three words having five syllables and one having six. Draw lines to show the syllables.

8. Add suffixes to these words to make other words: **appear, funny, person, bound, dread, impress.**

9. Write the homonym of **stationary**. What does the homonym mean?

10. Write a sentence using each of the following words. Check with your dictionary: **veto, unconstitutional, appreciation, auxiliary, corpuscles, interview.**

11. From your review word **graduated** drop the **d** to get the root word **graduate**. From this, tell what steps must be taken to derive the following words: **graduated, graduating, graduation, graduates.** Use each of these words correctly in a sentence.



## See Your Words

Write the new word in each sentence and its meaning as given below the sentences:

1. The stockholders held their **annual** meeting.
2. The fingerprints proved to be a **false** clue.
3. It took **approximately** twenty minutes to get here.
4. I filled in the **blanks** of the application.
5. I am extremely busy; **therefore** I cannot go.
6. The cotton dress was stiff with **starch**.
7. Mary wrote in her **diary** every single day.
8. Our western farms **produce** great quantities of beef.
9. He began to **underline** the nouns in the sentence.
10. After I finish my work, I shall come **directly**.
11. Australia produces much fine **mutton**.
12. **Seldom** have I heard such a splendid orchestra.
13. He earns **barely** enough to support himself.

about	incorrect
hardly	empty spaces
yearly	for that reason
at once	the meat of sheep
to yield	a daily record book
not often	to draw a line under
a stiffener used in laundering	

diary	starch	mutton	barely
false	annual	produce	underline
blanks	seldom	directly	therefore
approximately			

## Know Your Words

1. Some words are accented differently as nouns and as verbs. Write the new word that has two different accents. You will notice that the syllables change also. Write **produce**, showing the syllables and the accent, first as a noun and then as a verb. Write **noun** and **verb** beside the right pronunciations. Check with your dictionary.

2. Write the word with **there** in it.

3. Write the word with the prefix **under**.

4. Make adverbs by adding **ly** to these adjectives:

**approximate      direct      false      annual**

Be sure to keep the two **I**'s when you add **ly** to **annual**.

5. Use your **y** rule to form the plural of **diary** (see p. 29).

6. Write the three words with double letters.

7. Write three words with **ar**, two with **er**, one with **ir**, and one with **or**. These letters are often confused.

8. Write antonyms for: **frequently, indirectly, true**.

9. Write the plural of the nouns **blank** and **starch**. Remember your rule for words ending in **s, sh, ch, x** (p. 21).

10. Write **diary** to show its three syllables and its accent. Mark the vowel of the accented syllable. Beside the word write the vowel sound of **y**.

11. Following your rule for final **e** on page 31, add **ing** to the verb **produce**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**therefor —,    und — — lin —,    a — — roxim — — — ly,**  
**pr — du — e,    a — — ual,    d — rec — — —,    seld — m,**  
**mu — — — n,    star — —,    d — — ry,    fal — —,    bla — ks,**  
**b — — — ly.**

13. If you have time, study extra words 73-78. **Kernel** and **colonel** are homonyms. State the meaning of each. Practise spelling **colonel** until you are sure of it. Write the word having a homonym in common use. Write the compound word.

## See Your Words

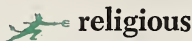
1. Copy each sentence, filling it in with the word that fits best:



1. What a fine — that dog makes for Bill!
2. There were enough — at camp to last a week.
3. In the spring we like to — through the woods.
4. Joan of Arc had a — turn of mind.
5. The year-old baby — to the other side of the room.
6. She solved the mystery by — the two facts.
7. The four hours — by, and Frank's bus came at last.
8. Bobby passed by, — his wagon behind him.
9. When the army deserted him, the king — for safety.
10. As we — the station, we saw the train coming.
11. — the elevator service caused great inconvenience.
12. The dog — in the sand.
13. From the dungeon we heard the — of chains.

2. Arrange these verbs in order of speed, from fast to slow: wandered, fled, crept.

fled	wander	stopping	companion
crept	linking	clanking	provisions
rolled	dragged	dragging	approached





## Know Your Words

1. Write the word that rhymes with: **encroached**, **lagging**, **ranking**, **sagged**, **mopping**, **sped**, **sinking**, **kept**, **incisions**, **told**, **prodigious**.

2. Double the final consonant in **drag** and **stop** and add **ed** and **ing**. Add **ing** to **link**, **clank**, **approach**, **wander**.

3. Write the past tense of these verbs by adding **ed**: **link**, **clank**, **approach**, **wander**, **stop**, **drag**. Remember to double the final consonant in **stop** and **drag**.

The verbs **flee** and **creep** have irregular past tenses. Write them.

4. Write the nouns ending in **ion** and **ions**. Write the adjective for the noun **religion**.

5. Copy, using **companion** with 's to show possession:  
My — horse stopped short.

6. Write **crept**, **companion**, and **religious** and state whether each **c** and **g** is hard or soft (see pages 21, 37, and 39).

7. Many words have both a physical and a mental meaning; that is, they may refer either to things or to ideas. Copy the sentences in which **wander** and **provisions** refer to ideas:

1. The old man's mind began to **wander**.

2. We often **wander** along the stream.

3. Our **provisions** were running low.

4. He stated the **provisions** of the agreement.

8. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
f — — d, cr — pt, w — nder, comp — — — — n,  
a — — ro — ched, dra — — ing, provi — ions, cla — — ing,  
relig — — — —, dra — — ed, sto — — ing, li — — ing,  
rol — — d.

9. If you have time, study extra words 79-84. Write the verb that is in past tense. Write the antonyms of **stout** and **amusing**. Write the words in which **o** and **ou** have the sound of short **ũ**. Write the word with double hard **c** and the word with soft **c**.

## See Your Words

1. Write the new word that each definition explains.



1. a small-sized house
  2. to long for, or a wish
  3. calm and quiet
  4. to live in a definite place
  5. tells about in detail
  6. the part of a door used for opening it
  7. well-known, or having a knowledge of
  8. pay given for labour
  9. people who occupy new land
  10. a hammer attached to a door
  11. dear to the heart, or one who is dearly loved
  12. snug and comfortable
  13. the dividing line between two countries
2. Write this sentence, using two of your new words:  
Do you — in this attractive —?

reside	knob	beloved	settlers
desire	cozy	knocker	familiar
cottage	wages	frontier	peaceful
describes			

## Know Your Words

1. Write the adjective **cozy**. This is called the **positive** form of the adjective. Change **y** to **i** and add **er** and **est** to make the comparative and superlative forms of the adjective. Write these sentences, using the three forms correctly:

What a — little cottage you have!

It is — than I imagined it might be.

In fact, it is one of the — I have ever seen.

2. Alphabetize the eight new words beginning with **d**, **c**, **f**, and **k**. Look at the fourth letter when you need to.

3. Add the suffix **ful** to the noun **peace** to make an adjective. Now make an **adverb** by adding the suffix **ly**, being sure to keep the two **i**'s.

4. Write the four words with the prefixes **be**, **de**, **re**.

5. Write the two words beginning with silent **k**.

6. Write the two words with soft **g** and the one word with soft **c** (see pages 21 and 37).

7. Write the words ending with **ier** and **iar**.

8. Write the two words containing **si**, **re**, and **de** in different arrangements.

9. Write the plural of **wage**, **knob**, **frontier**, **knocker**.

10. Write the word derived from the root words **love** and **settle**.

11. Using your rule for final **e** on page 31, add the suffix **ing** to **describe**, **reside**, and **desire**.

12. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **co—y**, **—nob**, **—no—er**, **re—id—**, **p——ful**, **famil—r**, **front—r**, **co—age**, **bel—v—d**, **wa—es**, **d—s—**, **d—cribes**, **se—rs**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 85-90. Write the three words with double letters. Write the verbs from which **scary**, **employees**, and **blessings** are derived.



## See Your Words

1. On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that best fits. Check with your dictionary.

1. An adjective — a noun or a pronoun.
  2. She is a pronoun in the feminine —.
  3. The word **oh** is an —.
  4. A — is a group of related words used as a single part of speech.
  5. A phrase may be introduced by a —.
  6. A word that modifies a verb is an —.
  7. The word **and** is the most common —.
  8. An — phrase may modify a verb.
  9. The word **pretty** is an —.
  10. A — carried our bags to the train.
  11. I saw my — reflected in the lake.
  12. We have a new — of schools.
  13. He never — us in time of need.
  14. Our — was heated but friendly.
2. Write the five words which name parts of speech.
3. Write the word which means **changes the meaning of**.
4. Write the five words which are not terms used in grammar.

image	porter	deserted	conjunction
gender	phrase	adjective	preposition
adverb	modifies	adverbial	interjection
conversation		superintendent	

## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize the eight new words beginning with **i**, **p**, and **a**. Which comes first—adverb or adverbial?
2. Write the word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.
3. Write the words ending with **er**.
4. Using your **y** rule on page 29, add **es** to **modify**.
5. Write the nine words with the prefixes **inter**, **super**, **pre**, **con**, **de**, and **ad**.
6. Write the four words ending with **tion**.
7. Write the words ending with **ent**, **ive**, and **ial**.
8. Write the words based on these root words:  
verb                      intend                      posit
9. *When a noun is used to name a particular person, it is a proper noun and must begin with a capital.* Write **Superintendent** with a capital in these sentences.  
The meeting was called to order by — White.  
Mr. —, I turn the meeting over to you.
10. Write the word of one syllable and mark its vowel sound.
11. Write **image** and **gender** in syllables and show each accent. Mark the vowel in each accented syllable.
12. Write in syllables the four words containing both primary and secondary accents and show these accents with heavy and light marks. Check with your dictionary.
13. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **superintend** — nt, — — ra — e, **adj** — ctive, **prep** — si — ion, **im** — — —, **adverb** — — l, **inter** — ection, **p** — rt — r, — — nder, **conj** — — — tion, **mod** — f — — s, **de** — erted, **con** — — — sation, **adv** — rb.
14. If you have time, study extra words 91-96. Put **re** before the Latin root **fer** to build **refer**. Double the **r** and add **ed** and **ing** to get **referred** and **referring**. Add **ence** to **refer** to get **reference**. Add **s** to **reference** to get **references**.

*To the Teacher: Here is another week's work given in detail. You will secure more successful results if you follow this plan weekly.*



## See Your Words

On your paper write each sentence, filling in the new word that best fits. Notice that some words are used in two ways.

1. A long, narrow — led to the dungeon.
2. They hoped for the — of the bill by the Senate.
3. In only one — did I agree with his ideas.
4. He maintained a very high — of work.
5. Many men have — at the age of sixty-five.
6. They — the house in record time.
7. The horses ran wild on the —.
8. There was a fire in the kitchen —.
9. The house they bought was in poor —.
10. You may go on — that your work is done.
11. He was badly — by the accident.
12. Her manners were rather —.
13. She was — to try the new swimming —.
14. He spoke in a loud voice just for —.
15. He acted — to all advice.
16. She set her packages on the —.
17. Tired as he was, he would not — against the tree.
18. The bacon was not — enough to suit me.
19. Our bags were inspected by the — officials.
20. Shaking hands is one of our —.

lean	range	counter	customs
effect	stroke	erected	instance
eager	retired	passage	affected
	condition	standard	



## Know Your Words



1. The words **affect** and **effect** are often confused. **Affect** is always a verb, and it usually means **to change, to afflict, or to have an effect upon**. **Affected** may be part of this verb, or it may be an adjective meaning **unnatural**.

**Effect** if used as a noun means **immediate result**. Used as a verb it means **bring about**.

Write these sentences, using **affect** or **effect**:

- a. She tried to — a change in the school.
- b. We — others by our bad behaviour.

2. Write the words ending with **age, er, tion, ed**.

3. Write the words beginning with **re, con, in**.

4. Write the word that may mean **cookstove**.

5. Change **i** to **o** in the verb **strike** to form a noun.

6. Divide **standard** into syllables and show its accent. Mark the vowel sound in the accented syllable.

7. In three columns write the present, past, and future tense of **retire, affect, range, and lean** (see page 25).

8. Write the word that rhymes with: **woke, inspect, change, clean, admired, meagre**. Write the two words in the list that rhyme with each other.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **pa — — — ge, stand — — d, ret — — — d, condi — — — —, inst — n — —, er — — — ed, e — g — r, — ffected, e — — ect, stro — —, c — — nter, r — n — —, l — — n, c — st — ms**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 97-102. Write the compound word. Write the word in which **u** sounds like **w**.

## Write Your Words

1. Your teacher will read the sentences. Listen for the words you are to write.

1. The oven of the gas — is not hot enough yet to bake the biscuits.
  2. The sea captain — and interested himself in gardening.
  3. Our — across the Atlantic was a stormy one.
  4. At the — of twelve Cinderella had to leave the ball.
  5. When we received the fruit, it was in excellent —.
  6. The invention of the steam locomotive greatly — transportation.
  7. Please do not — against the wet paint.
  8. What are the — wages for work of this type?
  9. The — officer quickly examined our bags at the Canadian border.
  10. He got the bolt of cloth and measured its length on the —.
  11. In that — the train was ahead of time.
  12. What was the — of the invention of the printing press?
  13. The pupils were — to produce the radio broadcast.
  14. The recreation hall was — on the main street.
2. Cross out the words you missed and write them correctly.

## Study Your Words

1. Study the words you missed yesterday. You are told how to study them under "How to Use Your Book".

2. Review the words you missed last week. You wrote them in your Word Book.

3. Your teacher may ask you to learn some of your extra words or some of your own words.

## Write Your Words Again

1. Take a piece of paper and write your new words as your teacher says them.
2. Write the words you missed last week. If you learned any other words, write them, too.
3. Write in your Word Book the words you missed today. Spell them correctly.

*Note to the Teacher: This is the time to give your pupils the half-year review test. Choose twenty-five words and give them to your pupils in completion sentences. Pupils should write the words missed in this test in their Word Books and review them, using the same procedures as used after the weekly tests.*

*The Review Exercises on page 56-57 may be helpful to you.*


## See Your Words

Write each new word and its meaning as given below.

1. The word *brave* is **italicized**.
2. We heartily **approved** of his new plan.
3. The log **drifted** into the middle of the stream.
4. John **nodded** his head in approval.
5. She was **disgusted** by the man's bad manners.
6. He was **admitted** to membership in the club.
7. The lesson was **repeated** every day for a week.
8. The good news was **published** in the paper.
9. When the child was punished he **rebelled**.
10. The lawyer **advised** us to give up the case.
11. They were **exhausted** by the long climb.
12. The doctor **examined** his lungs.
13. Four men **robbed** the bank at midnight.
14. Don't complain of every little **ache**.

### Word Meanings

pain	tired out	bent forward and back
tested	stole from	gave advice to
floated	done again	allowed to enter
resisted	made public	affected by disgust
printed in slanting type	had a favourable opinion	

<b>drifted</b>	<b>advised</b>	<b>italicized</b>	<b>examined</b>
<b>robbed</b>	<b>rebelled</b>	<b>approved</b>	<b>disgusted</b>
<b>nodded</b>	<b>repeated</b>	<b>admitted</b>	<b>published</b>
	<b>ache</b>	<b>exhausted</b>	

## Know Your Words

1. Many words ending in a consonant preceded by a single vowel, like **nod**, require that the consonant be doubled before **ed**, **ing**, or any other suffix beginning with a vowel. This rule has many exceptions. If the word has more than one syllable, the rule is apt to work only if the accent comes on the last syllable, as in **admit** and **rebel**. In applying this rule, look for the exceptions. Following this rule, write the past tense of **nod**, **rob**, **admit**, and **rebel**.

2. In order to write all the forms of a verb, we must know its three principal parts. The first two principal parts are the **present tense** and **past tense** (see page 25). The future tense is the same as the present tense with **will** or **shall** before it. The third principal part is the **past participle**, the form that is used with **have**, **has**, or **had**.

All of the verbs in your lesson are **regular**—that is, they form the past tense and past participle by adding **d** or **ed**. The **irregular verbs**, like **come**, **came**, **come** and **go**, **went**, **gone** must each be learned separately.

In three columns write the principal parts of the thirteen verbs in your lesson, like this:

<i>Present Tense</i>	<i>Past Tense</i>	<i>Past Participle</i>
nod	noded	noded

3. Following your rule for final **e** on page 31, add **ing** to **advise**, **italicize**, **approve**, and **examine**.

4. Write the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**.

5. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots:  
**advi** — **ed**,    **no** — — **ed**,    **admi** — — **ed**,    **ital** — — **ized**,  
**dis** — **usted**,    **rep** — — **ted**,    **a** — — **roved**,    **pu** — **lished**,  
**e** — **amined**,    **ro** — — **ed**,    **d** — — **fted**,    **rebe** — — **ed**,  
**ex** — — — **sted**, **a** — — **e**.

6. If you have time, study extra words 103-108. Write the homonym of extra word 49. Write the compound word. Write the word that rhymes with **sawed**.

## Mid-Year Review Exercises

- marriage**—After their marriage the couple will live in Ottawa.
- shone**—A bright light shone in the distance.
- tariff**—Some statesmen favoured a tariff on manufactured goods from foreign countries.
- duties**—Mother's household duties keep her busy most of the day.
- wealthy**—Only a wealthy person could afford to own such a magnificent home.
- skilful**—It required skilful hands to make this delicate silver bracelet.
- gently**—A baby should be handled very gently.
- doubt**—If you are in doubt about the meaning of a word, look it up in your dictionary.
- planet**—Venus is the brightest planet of all.
- trout**—The trout were biting well.
- informed**—Keep me informed of what happens.
- proceeded**—The parade proceeded down Main Street.
- appearance**—The plan had all the appearance of a trick.
- policy**—The company's policy is to promote as many employees as possible.
- electrical**—An electrical appliance should not be repaired while it is connected.
- movement**—The movement of the troops across the ocean required many ships.
- northeastern**—Quebec is in the northeastern part of Canada.
- ability**—She has great ability as a pianist.



- equipped**—The airplane was equipped with dual control.
- wreck**—No one was hurt in the train wreck.
- calcium**—There is calcium in chalk and in lime.
- funniest**—For the funniest story of a vacation experience there will be a prize.
- stenographer**—The stenographer is putting a new ribbon on her typewriter.
- graduated**—After he graduated from college, he worked for a newspaper.
- approximately**—It took, approximately twenty minutes to get there.
- underline**—He began to underline the nouns in the sentence.
- dragged**—The four hours finally dragged by, and Frank's bus came at last.
- provisions**—There were enough provisions at camp to last a week.
- cottage**—From our cottage windows we could see the ocean.
- reside**—The Sandersons reside in a big brick house on Elm Street.
- gender**—The pronoun it is in neuter gender.
- superintendent**—We have a new superintendent of schools.
- stroke**—At the stroke of twelve Cinderella had to leave the ball.
- affected**—He was badly affected by the accident.
- rebelled**—The citizens rebelled against the rule of the Family Compact.
- ache**—If your tooth begins to ache, you must see a dentist.

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, filling in the new word that fits best:



1. A dog helped to — Benny from the pond.
2. We used to — coffee in a small hand mill.
3. Adjectives — nouns or pronouns.
4. Some tribes — holes in their noses.
5. Do not — your privileges.
6. The ship was — off the coast.
7. A rowboat — in the bay yesterday.
8. Will he — the money that is needed for the project?
9. He tried to — good will abroad.
10. The winner was — with a medal.
11. Listen to the — of the breakers on the shore.
12. She has many of the qualities that I most —.
13. It was a — to make a bare living.
14. Jealousy between them ended in a —.

roar	grind	rescue	quarrel
sank	abuse	modify	advance
sunk	pierce	admire	struggle
	promote	presented	

## Know Your Words

1. The verbs **sink** and **grind** are irregular verbs. Write their principal parts—present tense, past tense, and past participle (see page 55).

2. Write the principal parts of the eleven regular verbs in your lesson, using **d** or **ed** for the past tense and past participle. Remember to use your **y** rule for **modify** (see page 29).

Notice that **quarrel** is accented on the first syllable.

3. Write the word with the vowel **y** and tell the sound of **y**.

4. Alphabetize the eleven words beginning with **s**, **r**, **a**, **p**.

5. Write the word beginning with **q**. What letter always follows **q** in English words?

6. Write the seven words that may be nouns as well as verbs. Write these sentences, using two of them as nouns:

The — of the lion was fierce.

Their — was a bitter one.

7. Write the verb that may be a synonym of **advance**.

8. Write antonyms for **rose** and **risen**.

9. Write **pierce** and after it the sound of **ie**. Check with your dictionary.

10. Write the word that rhymes with: **find**, **rank**, **soar**, **trunk**, **fierce**, **accuse**, **denote**, **desire**, **chance**, **relented**.

11. Write **modify** in syllables and show the accent.

12. Write these words, with all the letters: **gr** — — —, **ab** — **se**, **san** —, **sun** —, **promot** —, **a** — **mir** —, **a** — **vance**, **resc** — —, **p** — — **rce**, **stru** — — **le**, **q** — — **rr** — —, **r** — — —, **mod** — **f** —, **pr** — **s** — **nted**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 109-115. Write the word with silent **g**; the word with soft **c** following **ex**; the word with hard **c** following **ex**.

## See Your Words

Write each of these definitions and after it the new word it explains:



1. a rude boat made by fastening logs or boards together
2. pieces of wood with blades, used for rowing boats
3. a disease spread by mosquitoes
4. the liquid in the mouth that helps us to swallow
5. a kind of evergreen tree
6. a statue showing only head and shoulders
7. a very large house
8. a woman's dress
9. a sea animal used for food
10. a communication or plea addressed, silently or aloud, to God
11. a fuel made from coal
12. a small striped animal of the squirrel family
13. visitors
14. a short time ago

raft	coke	saliva	shrimp
bust	gown	guests	malaria
oars	cedar	prayer	mansion
	chipmunk	recently	

## Know Your Words

1. Write these sentences, using the homonyms **oars** and **ores** correctly.

Many valuable — are found in the Rockies.

We had two pairs of — in the rowboat.

2. Write the words ending with **er** and **ar**.

3. Write the word with the diphthong **ow**.

4. Write all the new words that are nouns. How many did you write?

5. Add **s** to form the plural of these nouns: **mansion**, **oar**, **guest**, **prayer**, **shrimp**, **cedar**, **chipmunk**, **raft**, **bust**, **gown**. The plural of **shrimp** is either **shrimps** or, when we mean all shellfish of the shrimp kind, merely **shrimp**.

6. Write the word that rhymes with:

limp

broke

roars

draft

rust

town

rests

decently

7. Alphabetize the seven words beginning with **m**, **c**, **s**.

8. A noun that shows possession is called a **possessive**. *The possessive of most singular nouns is formed by adding 's. To form the possessive of plural nouns ending in s, add just an apostrophe after the s, as in girls'.* Write these sentences, using the singular possessive **guest's** and the plural possessive **guests'**:

I took my — coat and hat.

I took my — coats and hats.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **mal — ria**, **man — — —**, **pra — — —**, **sh — imp**, **c — d — r**, **s — liva**, **co — —**, **o — — s**, **ra — t**, **b — st**, **go — n**, **g — — sts**, **chipm — nk**, **re — ently**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 116-122. Write the words in which **ie** and **ea** have the sound of long **ē**.



## See Your Words

1. Write these paragraphs, using the best new word for each blank:

1. Soon after the sun had \_\_, the people entered the church and \_\_ to pray. The sermon was about Jacob's ladder up to \_\_. After the choir had \_\_, the people walked out into the \_\_ sunshine again.

2. " \_\_ to the terms of the \_\_ which Charles has from the government, he will be \_\_ this place for at least two years more," thought his wife, as she went on with her job of \_\_ peaches in the kitchen of the log house. "In that time we ought surely to be able to scrape together a little \_\_."

3. The old bookkeeper leaned against the railing of \_\_ iron outside the president's office. He was \_\_ his head in a puzzled way. Dare he \_\_ for a leave of absence? He was too ill to work, yet he could not \_\_ to lose his job.

2. The word **wrought** may be used in place of **worked** in the special sense of moulding or fashioning such a material as leather or metal. Write this sentence, using **wrought**:

He \_\_ a beautiful bracelet out of the piece of silver.

cash	knelt	afford	sparkling
sung	grant	canning	according
risen	apply	wrought	occupying
	scratching	heaven	



## Know Your Words

1. Add **ing** to the verbs **occupy** and **apply**. The rule for changing **y** to **i** does not work, you remember, before a suffix beginning with the letter **i**.

2. Add **ing** to the verbs **accord**, **scratch**, **afford**, **grant**, **cash**, and **can**. What rule does **can** follow? If the **n** were not doubled, the result would be **caning**, which is part of the verb **cane**.

3. Add **ing** to **sparkle** and **rise**, remembering the rule for final **e** (see page 31). The **ing** form of the verb is called the **present participle**.

4. The verbs **sung**, **risen**, and **knelt** are parts of the verbs **sing**, **rise**, and **kneel**. Write the three principal parts of each verb (see page 59). Remember that the past participle is the form used after **have**, **has**, or **had**.

5. Using the rule for changing **y** to **i**, add **es** and **ed** to **apply** and **occupy**.

6. Write the words beginning with silent **k** and **w**.

7. Alphabetize the eight words beginning with **c**, **a**, **s**.

8. Write the five words with double letters.

9. Write the words with the vowel **y** and after each write the sound of **y**. Check with your dictionary.

10. Find the singular possessive on the opposite page, and write it.

11. Write **risen** and **sung** and mark the sound of **i** and **u**.

12. Write the words that rhyme with **plant** and **flash**.

13. Write these words, with all the letters:  
**a — — ording**, **o — — up — ing**, **sp — rk — ing**, **g — ant**,  
**a — — ly**, **af — ord**, **ca — —**, **h — — v — n**, **— nelt**,  
**— r — — — — t**, **ri — en**, **s — ng**, **ca — — ing**, **scra — — — ing**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 123-129. Write the words that end in the suffixes **ence**, **ment**, and **ed**. Write the words that begin with **in**. Write the two words with soft **g**.

## See Your Words

Copy each sentence, supplying the word that best fits:



1. They eagerly awaited the \_\_\_ of the plane.
2. She had a Pullman \_\_\_ to Toronto.
3. Proper diet is essential for a good \_\_\_.
4. The \_\_\_ last night concerned politics.
5. It is safer to drink with \_\_\_ cups.
6. Most errors are not \_\_\_ but are due to carelessness.
7. Do you like the \_\_\_ style of house?
8. Scouts learn to administer artificial \_\_\_.
9. Food and \_\_\_ were badly needed during the siege.
10. \_\_\_ is an important part of a pilot's training.
11. His assistant was willing and \_\_\_.
12. Why are vitamins so \_\_\_ to good health?
13. The Roman \_\_\_ was built on that of the Greeks.
14. The \_\_\_ of the bridge is a marvel of engineering.

discussion individual complexion respiration  
 colonial navigation ammunition reservation  
 essential arrival intentional civilization  
 construction co-operative

## Know Your Words

1. Write the nouns derived from these verbs: **reserve**, **navigate**, **arrive**, **civilize**, **discuss**, **construct**.

2. Write the adjectives derived from these nouns: **colony**, **essence**, **intention**. Write the adjective derived from the verb **co-operate**.

3. Alphabetize the nine words beginning with **c**, **r**, and **i**, looking as far as the fourth letter.

4. Write the four words with double letters.

5. Write all the words that have the sound **shūn** in them. How many did you write?

6. Write five words with the suffix **al**.

7. Write **complexion** in syllables and show the accent. Mark the vowel in the accented syllable.

8. Six of your new words have both primary and secondary accents (see page 23). Write these words in syllables, showing both accents in each word.

9. Write the antonyms of **essential**, **co-operative**, and **intentional** by prefixing **un** to each word.

10. Write the new word in each of these sentences and state whether it is a noun or an adjective:

1. Each **individual** should do his own work.

2. One's religion is an **individual** matter.

3. Is his job an **essential** one?

4. Food is an **essential** for everyone.

11. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**e — — ential**, **res — — vation**, **colon — — l**, **nav — gation**,  
**ind — vidual**, **comple — ion**, **civil — zation**, **ar — iv — —**,  
**resp — ration**, **a — — union**, **c — — — p — rative**,  
**discu — — ion**, **constru — tion**, **inten — ional**.

12. If you have time, study extra words 130-136. Write the word with silent **n**. It rhymes with **solemn**. Remember this if you are tempted to mispronounce it.

## See Your Words

Copy each sentence, supplying the word that best fits:



1. We had our picnic in a little — of white birch.
2. The landlord's — collected the rent.
3. The church service — for an hour.
4. On her finger was a — wedding ring.
5. The — of a circle is twice its radius.
6. The — from the bonfire rose higher and higher.
7. He went to school at the old — on the hill.
8. Most of us have some pleasant — memories.
9. A man carrying a flaming — led the procession.
10. Does he expect to make a — of engineering?
11. At the head of our city government is the —.
12. The baby has a dimple in her —.
13. Rayon is made from —.
14. The coyotes' cry had a — sound.

chin	grove	flames	lasted
torch	mayor	academy	diameter
agent	career	platinum	cellulose
	weird	childhood	

## Know Your Words

1. Write the singular and plural possessive of **mayor** (see page 61). Write these sentences, using the two words correctly:

The — convention met in our city.

We saw the — automobile go by.

2. Write the word with the suffix **hood**. This word may be used as a noun or an adjective. State how you were expected to use it on page 66. State how it is used in this sentence:

Grandfather told us stories of his **childhood**.

3. Write the plural of these nouns, remembering your rules for words ending in **y** and in **s**, **sh**, **ch**, and **x** (see pages 21 and 29): **torch**, **academy**, **agent**, **chin**, **grove**, **diameter**, **career**, **flame**, **mayor**.

4. Write the word with the prefix **dia**.

5. Write the three words with double letters.

6. Write this sentence, using **Mayor** with a capital **M** as a title:

The chairman introduced — Johnson.

7. Write the word that means a **precious metal**.

8. Write **agent**, **grove**, **academy**, and **cellulose** and state whether each **c** and **g** is hard or soft.

9. Tell which of your new words may be used as nouns.

10. Write **platinum** and **flames** and mark each **a**.

11. Write the word in which **ei** has the sound of long **ē**.

12. Write these words, with all the letters: **t — rch**, **ag — nt**, **ch — n**, **plat — num**, **acad — my**, **ce — — — lose**, **la — — ed**, **w — — rd**, **childh — — d**, **diam — ter**, **gro — —**, **c — — — — r**, **ma — — —**, **flam — s**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 137-143. Write the word that has a homonym in common use. Write three words in which the sound of long **ē** is shown in different ways.



## See Your Words

1. Write each definition and the new word it explains.  
If you are not sure of the meaning of a word, look it up.

1. the parents of one's parents
2. over the side of a ship into the water
3. to make illegal, or a lawless person
4. running away, or a fugitive
5. removable locks
6. a coloured arch in the sky
7. a travelling bag
8. that which is at the back of the main object or event
9. carried away by unlawful force
10. light coming from the moon
11. to some degree
12. the time between
13. the presiding officer of a meeting or committee
14. a person whose job is to sell

2. Each of your new words is a compound word.  
Make two columns, putting the first part of each word in the first column and the second part in the second column.

3. Write the antonym of foreground.

4. Write the two words each of which may mean fugitive.

outlaw	suitcase	somewhat	overboard
rainbow	padlocks	salesman	background
runaway	kidnapped†	chairman	grandparents
moonlight		meantime	



## Know Your Words



1. Write the word which this picture illustrates. Write these sentences, using **runaway** as two different parts of speech and stating which it is in each sentence:

The — horse was pursued by its owner.

Have you ever tried to catch a —?

2. Write the plural of **salesman** and **chairman** by changing **man** to **men**. Most nouns ending in **man** form their plurals in this way.

3. Write the plural of **padlock**, **grandparent**, **rainbow**, **background**, **outlaw**, **suitcase**, and **runaway**. Does **runaway** follow the rule for changing **y** to **i**? What kind of letter precedes the **y** in this word? *When y is preceded by a vowel it remains unchanged.*

4. Write two words with the diphthong **ou**.

5. Which noun in this lesson has no plural?

6. Write the past tense of **kidnap**.

7. Write **overboard** and **rainbow** and after each the sound of **oa** or **ow**. Are the sounds alike or different?

8. Write these words, with all the letters:

ch — — rm — n,      run — — ay,      gran — p — r — nts,  
s — — tcase,      overb — — — d,      outl — — ,      m — — nlight,  
padl — — ks,      backgr — — nd,      somew — — t,      kidna — — ed,  
r — — nb — — ,      s — — — sman,      m — — ntime.

9. If you have time, study extra words 144-150. Write two one-syllable words that have homonyms in common use.

## Some Review Words

quarrel	salesman	somewhat
cellulose	platinum	apply
canning	according	career
knelt	complexion	occupying
weird	flames	respiration
pierce	chairman	risen
guests	sparkling	kidnapped
mayor	suitcase	meantime
cedar	runaway	wrought
academy	abuse	diameter

## For Dictation

*Seven Came Through* presented the story of the rescue of seven airmen whose plane had sunk in the Pacific. When they lost their ammunition overboard from the raft they tried without success to kill fish with one of the oars. The arrival of a gull that sat on the author's hat seemed an answer to prayer from heaven.

In any discussion about the struggle for responsible government, one must admit the essential fairness of Britain's colonial policy. Recently she has been willing to modify her methods, to grant liberty and indeed to promote free government whenever a colony has shown a sufficient advance in civilization.

## Know Your Review Words

*N.B. Some of the words in these exercises are in the Dictation Paragraphs.*

1. Write ten compound words that are made up of two other words.

2. Write the noun formed from these verbs by using the suffix **-ation**: **respire**, **civilize**.

3. Here are two pronunciations for one of your review words: **à būs'**, **à bŭz'**. Write the word and give the meaning of each pronunciation.

4. Write the words that have double **r**, double **s** and double **m**.

5. What are the principal parts of the verbs **sink**, **sing**, **apply**, **rise**?

6. Write the review words that rhyme with **games**, **dare**, **feared**, **jests**, **leader**, **fought**. Check with your dictionary.

7. Find words that contain the root words **cell**, **spark**, **can**.

8. Put in alphabetical order: **presented**, **pierce**, **promote**, **prayer**, **platinum**.

9. Mark the sound of long **ē** in the following words: **recently**, **pierce**, **weird**, **meantime**, **career**. Which word is an exception to a spelling rule?

10. Write the plurals of these nouns: **chairman**, **academy**, **career**, **mayor**. Which rules for forming plurals do you use in each instance?

11. Here are the meanings of four of your review words. Write these on your paper and beside each put the correct review word. Use the words correctly in a sentence.

a. Got down on one's knees   b. Carried off unlawfully by force   c. Living in   d. General appearance of the skin

12. If you are careful with your handwriting, your spelling will be helped. Write these review words, watching carefully your letter formations, slanting and spacing: **platinum**, **cellulose**, **meantime**, **cedar**, **diameter**.




## See Your Words

1. Write each sentence, supplying the best new word:

1. It was a cold, rainy, and — day.
2. — are always sour in taste.
3. We had a — roast at the beach last night.
4. The general was given — command of the air forces.
5. Dickens portrayed both good and — characters.
6. There are few things more annoying than a — voice.
7. The boundary — grew more serious each year.
8. Robin Hood was a — character.
9. The policeman took — and fired his pistol.
10. The poor dog was — after his accident.
11. We saw a brilliant — of lightning.
12. Do many — and mothers have jobs outside their homes?
13. The background of the picture is not very —.
14. Montreal was — in 1642.

2. Write the new word in each sentence and state whether it is used as a noun or a verb:

1. We aim to please.
2. To please is our aim.
3. We saw the flash.
4. His eyes would flash.
5. He disputes my argument.
6. Disputes must be settled.

aim	bold	harsh	 wiener
evil	flash	wives	supreme
lame	acids	dismal	distinct
	founded	disputes	

## Know Your Words

1. Write the plural of **wife**. *Some nouns ending in f or fe change the f or fe to v and add es to form the plural.* Using this rule, write the plural of **calf** and **life**. This rule applies to only a few of the f and fe words. Write the plural of **tariff** by adding s.

2. Write the two words that rhyme but do not have the same ending. Write the words that rhyme with:

**told splash drives marsh seem refutes**

3. Alphabetize the three words beginning with **dis** and the two words beginning with **wi**.

4. Write antonyms for:

**good gentle timid bright indistinct alkalies**

5. Write **Supreme Court** with capitals. Since this is the name of a particular court—the highest in our country—it requires capitals.

6. Form adverbs from these adjectives by adding **ly**: **bold, harsh, lame, distinct, supreme, dismal**. Be sure to use a double l in the last one.

7. Add **er** and **est** to **bold** and **harsh** to form the comparative and superlative adjectives. Write this sentence, using **bolder** or **boldest** correctly:

Jack is the — of the two boys.

8. Write these words in syllables and show each accent:

**founded acids evil wiener supreme**

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**disti — — t, disput — s, dism — —, b — ld, a — m, ev — —,**  
**supr — — —, fla — —, la — —, a — ids, wi — — s, ha — — —,**  
**w — — ner, f — — nded.**


10. If you have time, study extra words 151–157. Write two words in which **ea** has different sounds. Write the sounds.

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, supplying the new word that best fits:



1. The army — took his bride out to dinner.
2. The — where they ate served French food.
3. Westminster Abbey is a — structure.
4. Cactus grows — in the desert.
5. An — has been made to add him to the staff.
6. We expected better work from such a — boy.
7. The children tripped — down the path.
8. In mines, no precaution is —.
9. In spite of ill health, she performed her duties —.
10. "Look! I — hit the bull's-eye," he exclaimed.
11. — the letter will come in plenty of time to be useful.
12. Mr. Grey was made — cashier at the bank.
13. Mary — slipped on the ice and hurt herself.
14. When we got our coffee, it was just — warm.

merrily	actually	faithfully	accidentally
slightly	brilliant	lieutenant	unimportant
possibly	 naturally	restaurant	arrangement
assistant		magnificent	



## Know Your Words

1. Write adverbs by adding the suffix **ly** to the adjectives **natural**, **slight**, **accidental**, **faithful**, and **actual**. Underline each double **l**.

Using your **y** rule on page 29, add **ly** to the adjective **merry**.

Make an adverb of the adjective **possible**.

2. Add **ment** to the verb **arrange** to make a noun. Why is the **e** not dropped?

Drop silent **e** in **arrange** and add **ing**. Why is the **e** dropped in this case? Your rule is on page 31.

3. Write the other word that ends with **ent**.

4. Write the five words ending with **ant**. Look at them carefully so that you will remember how they end.

5. Write **accidentally** and **unimportant** in syllables and show each primary and secondary accent. Check with your dictionary.

6. Write the nine words containing **ss**, **rr**, **ll**, **cc**.

7. Write antonyms for **important** and **naturally** by prefixing **un** to each word.

8. Write the comparative and superlative forms of the adjective **merry** (see page 37).

9. Write this sentence, using the possessive of **lieutenant**:

The — wife is sitting in the restaurant.

Underline **ieu** in **lieutenant's** and **au** in **restaurant**.

10. Write these words, filling in the missing letters: **natura — — y**, **assi — tant**, **sli — — — ly**, **arrang — ment**, **magnific — nt**, **a — — identa — — y**, **f — — thfu — — y**, **possib — —**, **mer — — ly**, **unimport — nt**, **l — — — ten — nt**, **act — — l — y**, **bril — — — nt**, **rest — — rant**.

11. If you have time, study extra words 158-164. **Promptly** is an adverb. Drop the **ly** to make it an adjective or a verb. Write the verb in past tense that is built on a noun.

## See Your Words

Write each of these definitions and after it the new word which it explains:



1. busily active as a student
2. busily active in any kind of work
3. giving help; useful
4. appreciative of favours received
5. funny; full of humour
6. unaware; mentally inactive
7. pertaining to murder
8. comparing two things
9. of three or more things, highest or supreme
10. thriving and successful
11. charming; giving pleasure
12. full of colour and variety
13. causing wonder and astonishment
14. exceedingly beautiful; magnificent

helpful	studious	murderous	superlative
colourful†	gorgeous	prosperous	comparative
grateful	humorous	delightful	industrious
marvellous†	unconscious		

## Know Your Words

1. Write the four adjectives with the suffix **ful**.
2. Write the eight adjectives with the suffix **ous**.
3. Write the two adjectives ending with **tive**.
4. Make adverbs by adding the suffix **ly** to these adjectives: **delightful**, **grateful**, **helpful**, **colourful**, **comparative**, **superlative**, **unconscious**, **marvellous**, **humorous**, **industrious**.
5. The comparative degree of the longer adjectives is formed by placing the word **more** before the adjective. The superlative degree is formed by using the word **most**. Head three columns **Positive**, **Comparative**, **Superlative** and write the three forms for each of these adjectives: **prosperous**, **studious**, **helpful**.
6. Write antonyms for **grateful** and **conscious** by prefixing **un** to each word.
7. Alphabetize the six words beginning with **m**, **c**, **g**.
8. Write **gorgeous** and state whether each **g** is hard or soft.
9. Write the word that is a synonym for **studious**. Which adjective may be applied to more different kinds of work?
10. Write **humorous** and **prosperous** in syllables and show the accents. Mark the sound of the vowel in each accented syllable. Check with your dictionary.
11. Write two words with **ar** in them, three words with **er**, two words with **or**, and one word with **ur**.
12. Write these words, filling in the missing hard spots: **m — — derous**, **sup — rl — tive**, **uncon — — ious**, **deli — — — ful**, **stud — ous**, **gor — — ous**, **gr — — — ful**, **indust — — — — —**, **helpfu —**, **marv — — — ous**, **c — l — — rful**, **prosper — — —**, **compar — tive**, **hum — rous**.
13. If you have time, study extra words 165-171. Write the word in which **ea** has the sound of short **ĕ**. Write the word with three **e**'s and a soft **c**. Write the antonym of **civilized**.



## See Your Words

1. Write each definition and after it the new word it explains:

1. moving vehicles
2. a soft, silky material
3. a legislative assembly
4. pertaining to family or internal affairs
5. great astonishment and surprise
6. the bony framework of the body
7. grasslands, especially those from which hay is cut
8. a gift of money granted at regular times
9. capable of being seen through clearly
10. a country ruled over by a king
11. fixed pay for regular work
12. a person who enters another's house in order to steal
13. an organ used for tasting and speaking
14. suitcases and trunks

2. Write these sentences, using the words **salary** and **wages** correctly in the blanks:

A person paid by the hour or by the piece receives \_\_\_\_.

A person paid by the week or by the month receives \_\_\_\_.

velvet	salary	kingdom	allowance
tongue	traffic	meadows	amazement
senate	burglar	skeleton	transparent
	baggage	domestic	

## Know Your Words

1. When **Senate** is used to mean the **Canadian Senate**, it is capitalized. Write this sentence, using **Senate**:

We visited the — when we were in Ottawa.

2. Write the antonyms of **foreign** and **opaque**.

3. Write the six words ending with **dom**, **ic**, **ment**, **ent**, **ance**. Notice that the final **e** in **amaze** is kept before a suffix beginning with a consonant.

4. Add the suffix **age** to **bag**, using your rule for final consonants on page 55.

5. Write the word that has both **ur** and **ar** in it.

6. Write the two other words containing **ar**.

7. Write the word containing **ea** and after it write the vowel sound of **ea**.

8. Write the word of one syllable and after it write its vowel sound. Check with your dictionary.

9. Write **skeleton**, **senate**, **velvet**, and **salary** in syllables and show the accent in each. Mark the vowel sound in each accented syllable. It is important to divide words correctly at the end of a line.

10. Write the words with **ff** and **ll**.

11. Write **baggage** and state whether the third **g** is hard or soft (see page 39).

12. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**tra** — — **ic**,   **kingd** — **m**,   **sen** — — —,   **m** — — **dows**,  
**s** — **el** — **ton**,   **ba** — — **age**,   **tong** — **e**,   **ama** — — **ment**,  
**transp** — **r** — **nt**,   **allow** — **nce**,   **dom** — **sti** —,   **vel** — — **t**,  
**burgl** — **r**,   **sal** — **ry**.

13. If you have time, study extra words 172-178. Write **twenty-fifth**. Tell why a hyphen is required. Say **athletic**, being careful to pronounce three, and only three, syllables. Write **athletic**. Write **dropping**. Explain why the **p** is doubled. Write the adjective formed from the verb **shine**.



## See Your Words

1. Write these paragraphs, using the best new word for each blank:

1. A dog has a tail, but a — is a story. You can wear out the sole of your shoe, but you can't wear out your —. You can draw a straight line with a ruler, but a — connects two large bodies of water. You can't raise flowers successfully in your garden unless they get enough — from the sun.

2. Betty looked at her calendar. She felt —, for Monday, the eleventh, was a holiday, so there would be no work in the laboratory until Tuesday, the —. On Friday, the —, she was going home for the week-end. The following Tuesday, the —, she would get new supplies from her chemistry —, who held on to supplies, she thought, like a regular —.

2. Write the words ending in **er** or **ers** that mean:

1. one who sins
2. one who buys
3. one who reports
4. those who make
5. those who buy at a store, especially those who do so regularly

tale	buyer	strait	professor
soul	miser	twelfth	customers
rays	sinner	reporter	nineteenth
	makers	fifteenth	pleased



## Know Your Words



1. Write the homonyms for **raise**, **straight**, **sole**, and **tail**. Write this sentence, using one of them:

Mr. Jenks is a kind old \_\_\_\_.

2. Write the plural of: **ray**, **maker**, **customer**, **miser**, **buyer**, **professor**, **reporter**, **tale**, **soul**, **sinner**, **strait**. Why is the **y** in **ray** not changed to **i**? If you are in doubt, find the rule on page 69.

3. Write the words for **12th**, **15th**, and **19th**. Be sure to pronounce the **f** in **twelfth**.

4. When a noun is used as part of a person's name or in place of a person's name, it is capitalized. Write these sentences, using **Professor**:

Is that \_\_\_\_ Walsh over there?      Good morning, \_\_\_\_.

5. Write the words containing **ai**, **ay**, **uy**, **ea**, and **ou** and after each word write the sound of these letters.

6. Write the word with the prefix **re** and the suffix **er**.

7. Write the words ending with **th**.

8. Following your rule for a final consonant (see page 55), add the suffix **er** to **sin**.

9. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**rep** — — **t** — —, **pro** — **e** — — — **r**, **c** — **st** — **mers**, **twel** — — —,  
**ta** — —, **s** — — **l**, **nin** — **t** — — **nth**, **fi** — — — — **nth**, **mis** — **r**,  
**b** — **yer**, **mak** — **rs**, **ra** — **s**, **stra** — —, **si** — — — **er**, **pl** — — **sed**.

10. If you have time, study extra words 179-185. Write a word in which **ea** has the sound of short **ĕ** and another word in which it has the sound of long **ē**. Write the adverb that is derived from an adjective that is derived from a noun.

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, using the new word that best fits:



1. We — Florence at the close of her recital.
2. When the band — playing, there was great applause.
3. When war is —, the world will be a better place.
4. Something very unpleasant — this morning.
5. A policeman — his horse and rode into the mob.
6. The parents — their children's future.
7. How much work have you — today?
8. The prince — himself as a commoner.
9. The young people — very well in church.
10. The Member of Parliament — that a sales tax be levied.
11. Mary — out the rows of carrots and beans.
12. I wasn't — to go ice skating today.
13. His choice of words — him from the ordinary speaker.
14. No one had — the island for some time.
15. Please — the groceries promptly.

ceased	mounted	inhabited	accomplished
thinned	occurred	disguised	distinguished
behaved	proposed	abolished	congratulated
permitted	discussed	deliver	

## Know Your Words

1. All your new words are regular verbs. How do regular verbs form their second and third principal parts—the past tense and past participle?

Double the final consonant in **occur** **permit**, and **thin** and add **ed** (see page 55).

Add **ed** to **mount**, **abolish**, **distinguish**, **deliver**, **accomplish**, **inhabit**, and **discuss**. Why do you not double the **t** in **mount** and **inhabit** and the **r** in **deliver**?

Add **d** to **behave**, **propose**, **congratulate**, **cease**, and **disguise**.

2. Alphabetize the three words with the prefix **dis**, looking at the fourth letter.

3. Write the three words with **cc** and **ss**.

4. Write the words containing **er** and **ur**.

5. Following your rule for final **e** on page 31, add **ing** to **congratulate**, **cease**, **propose**, **behave**, and **disguise**.

6. Write the word on the opposite page which has **'s** to show possession.

7. Write **ceased** and **congratulated** and write the sound of each **c** and **g**.

8. Write antonyms for: **misbehaved**, **started**, **dismounted**, **uninhabited**, **undistinguished**.

9. Write the word with the diphthong **ou** (see page 61).

10. Write these words, with all their letters: **permi** — — **ed**, — **ccu** — — **ed**, **thi** — — **ed**, **m** — — **nted**, **beh** — **ved**, **abo** — — **shed**, **p** — — **posed**, **disting** — — **shed**, **a** — — **omplished**, **congra** — **ulated**, **inhab** — — **ed**, **discu** — — — —, — — — — **sed**, **del** — **ver**, **disg** — — — — **ed**.

11. If you have time, study extra words 186-192. Write in syllables the words that have both primary and secondary accents; indicate both accents in each case. Write the word with silent **c**; the word in which **ch** sounds like **k**. Write the compound word.

## Some Review Words

arrangement	naturally	abolished
distinct	wiener	deliver
accidentally	lieutenant	fifteenth
professor	skeleton	humorous
distinguished	brilliant	accomplished
grateful	slightly	faithfully
gorgeous	meadows	studious
strait	nineteenth	pleased
tongue	transparent	magnificent
baggage	supreme	sinner

## For Dictation

In *The Christmas Carol* the old miser though prosperous himself, had never permitted Bob, his industrious assistant, to mention an increase in salary. Actually it had never occurred to him that Bob's need should even be discussed. His dream brought about a marvellous change.

A burglar disguised as a reporter was bold enough to rob the restaurant at Twelfth Avenue at noon today. He was able to escape with comparative ease in the rush-hour traffic. Most of the customers were quite unconscious of his action.

## Know Your Review Words

*N.B. Some of the words in these exercises are in the Dictation Paragraphs.*

1. Mark the **g** in these words as soft or hard: **arrangement, grateful, gorgeous, tongue.**

2. What is the sound of the first **o** in each of these words: **skeleton, meadows, abolished, humorous, tongue.**

3. List the words that contain double consonants.

4. What are the ways in which the sound of long **e** is shown: **wiener, nineteenth, supreme, pleased.**

5. Add **ly** to these words to form adverbs: **faithful, slight, accidental, natural, actual.**

6. What rule do you observe in making an adjective out of the word **study**?

7. Give the homonym of **strait**.

8. Stroke out the silent letters in **amazement, slightly, tongue.**

9. Mark the syllables in these words and show the accent: **studious, skeleton, lieutenant, naturally.**

10. On your paper write the three headings, **Positive, Comparative, Superlative.** Under each write the correct forms of the following adjectives: **grateful, magnificent, distinct, humorous, brilliant.**

11. Put the correct Review Word in the blanks in the following sentences:

a. The day after the fourteenth is the \_\_\_\_\_.

b. Because his speech was not \_\_\_\_\_ he could not be heard at the back of the hall.

c. Through the \_\_\_\_\_ window Joan could see the ball game.

d. The Grade VIII class \_\_\_\_\_ itself by winning the highest award in the music festival.

e. Will you \_\_\_\_\_ this note to the principal, please?

12. Write the present, past and future tenses of these verbs: **distinguish, abolish, accomplish, please.**

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, using the new word that best fits:



1. The — lion paced up and down in his cage.
2. The man was — of the honour paid him.
3. The lieutenants were decorated for —.
4. The girl was — enough to lose her purse.
5. Leafless trees make the woods seem —.
6. His eye and his hand were — and true.
7. The work was —, but the salary was low.
8. Every miser is — with his money.
9. "Have — on me!" begged the criminal.
10. The fat, laughing, cooing baby was very —.
11. The — old man shouted crossly at the boys.
12. The — of her disposition showed in her pleasant face.
13. Don't waste your time on a lot of — work!
14. These clothes are not — for wearing to church.
15. She — the rubber band until it broke.

mercy	dreary	grouchy	unfortunate
stingy	worthy	restless	appropriate
steady	lovable	kindness	unnecessary
bravery	agreeable	stretched	



## Know Your Words

1. Alphabetize the words beginning with **st** and **un**.
2. Add the suffix **able** to **agree**. Now write the new word that is the antonym of the adjective **agreeable**.
3. Write the antonyms of **necessary** and **fortunate**.
4. Add **able** to **love**, remembering your rule for final **e**.

5. Add **less** to **rest**, **ness** to **kind**, **ry** to **brave**.
6. Write the words with the suffix **ate**.
7. Write the eight words ending in **y**. Is the **y** a vowel or a consonant? Write the sound of **y** in these words and check with your dictionary.

8. Write the three words with **ee** and **ea** and after each write the sound of these letters. Underline the two words in which these letters sound alike.

9. Write the words ending in **ery** and **ary**.

10. Write **mercy**, **stingy**, and **agreeable** and state whether each **c** and **g** is hard or soft.

11. Using your **y** rule, add **er**, **est**, and **ly** to **worthy**. Write this sentence, using the right one of these words:

What is the — cause you know?

12. Write the word with two sets of double letters. Write the other four words with double letters.

13. Write these words in syllables, showing the accent:  
**lovable kindness restless unfortunate appropriate**

14. Write the word that rhymes with **ready**.

15. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**lov — ble, stin — y, kind — — —, m — r — y, st — — dy,**  
**agr — — able, gr — — chy, approp — iate, worth —,**  
**dr — — ry, brav — ry, restl — — —, u — — ecessary,**  
**unfortun — — —, stre — — — ed.**

16. If you have time, study extra words 193-199. Write the antonyms of **deep**, **dried**, **boring**. Write the adjective from which **ing** could *not* be dropped since the remaining letters would not spell a word.



## See Your Words

1. Write each definition and the new word it explains.

1. that which is bound to occur
2. thinking almost entirely of oneself
3. an exclamation of delight, regret, or other emotion
4. the bones which protect the lungs and other organs
5. an instrument for measuring temperature
6. people who enter a new country in order to live there
7. the air that surrounds the earth
8. undisturbed, or peacefulness
9. an enemy
10. yes (now used only in voting)
11. light-coloured, or a person with light-coloured hair
12. the whole amount, or the total of two or more numbers
13. the abbreviation for square
14. odd, in a charming, old-fashioned way
15. beginning to move

2. Write the antonyms of **unselfish**, **dark-haired**, **friend**, **stormy**, and **ordinary**.

3. Write this sentence, using **immigrants** and **emigrants**:

The — from Italy entered this country as —.

ah	aye	calm	atmosphere
sq.	sum	blond	immigrants
foe	fate	selfish	thermometer
	ribs	quaint	stirring

## Know Your Words

1. *An abbreviation is always followed by a period.*  
Write the word that needs a period.

2. Write the word beginning with **qu**.

3. Write these sentences, using the homonyms **sum** and **some** correctly:

What is the — of the figures?

I'll take — if you don't mind.

4. Write the four words ending in silent **e**.

5. Add the suffix **ish** to the noun **self** to make an adjective. Add **ness** to this adjective to make a second noun.

6. Do not confuse **immigrant** with **emigrant**. **Immigrant** means a person who moves into a country. **Emigrant** (notice the single **m**) means a person who moves out of a country.

7. Write the plural of **thermometer**, **rib**, **foe**, **sum**, and **immigrant**.

8. Write the word in which **ph** sounds like **f**.

9. Double the **r** in **stir** and add **ing** to form **stirring**. State the rule for doubling a consonant before adding **ing**.

10. Alphabetize the three words beginning with **a**. The word **aye** sounds just like the word **I**. Write **I**.

11. Make adverbs from the adjectives **selfish**, **calm**, and **quaint** by adding the suffix **ly**.

12. Write the word that rhymes with:  
**barometer** **late** **doe** **gum** **palm** **faint** **rah** **cribs**

13. Write these words, with all their letters: **fat** —, **c** — — **m**, **atmos** — — **ere**, **se** — — — **sh**, **bl** — **nd**, **q** — — — **nt**, **a** —, **a** — —, **i** — — — **grants**, **r** — **bs**, **s** — —, **fo** —, **thermom** — **t** — **r**, **st** — **r** — **ing**.

14. If you have time, study extra words 200-206. Write the singular of **policemen**. Write the words ending with **ence**, **ion**, **ed**, or **ty**. Write the two words having three **e**'s. Alphabetize these seven words.

## See Your Words

Copy these paragraphs, filling the blanks with the new words that best fit:



1. — for the good old days when we could sit by the — in peace! There were fewer — to distract boys then, for skating was our only winter sport. One could quickly rise to — if he could cut a figure eight or even do a neat — on the ice.

2. Mary takes — in writing correct English, and now she speaks it with the greatest —. By paying — attention in class she learned to make each pronoun agree with its —. In fact she has been very — at school.

3. As I walked down the garden path at night, — in hand, a snake of — length slithered across in front of me. I stood — in admiration at the handsome —, though I could not identify the —.

alas

pride

hearth

activities

ease

curve

lantern

antecedent

fame

strict

species



successful

medium

creature

staring

## Know Your Words

1. Using your rule for final *y* preceded by a consonant, write the plural of **activity**.
2. Write the words ending with **ent** and **ture**.
3. Write the antonym of **lenient**.
4. Write synonyms for **average**, **comfort**, **gazing**, and **renown**.
5. Write the word that expresses sorrow.
6. Write the word with three *i*'s and that with three *e*'s.
7. Write **curve**, **antecedent**, and **strict** and tell the sound of each *c*.
8. Write the five words with **ar**, **er**, **ear**, and **ur** in them.
9. Using your rule for dropping final *e*, add **ing** to **curve**.
10. Write the word that rhymes with:  
**please depict game side feature daring**
11. Write the three words with **ea** in them. Underline the two in which *ea* sounds the same.
12. Write **species**, **medium**, **lantern**, and **successful** in syllables and show each accent. Mark the sound of the vowel in each accented syllable.
13. Make an adverb of the adjective **strict** by adding **ly**. Make a noun out of **strict** by adding **ness**.
14. Drop the *e* in **stare** and add **ing** to form **staring**.
15. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**activ — t — — s, lant — — n, h — — rth, c — rve, fam — ,**  
**stri — — , ant — — ed — nt, med — — m, cre — t — re,**  
**spe — — — s, ala — , e — se, pr — — — , succe — — ful,**  
**st — — ing.**
16. If you have time, study extra words 207-213. Write the words with the diphthongs **ow** and **oy**. Explain the hyphen in **seventy-five**. Write the word in which **oo** has the sound of short *ū*. Write the two words with soft *c*.

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, filling in the new word that best fits. Some of your words are used in two different ways.

1. She put the — to the house and land in a safe place.
2. The old man was known for his kind —.
3. The accused was on — for his life.
4. The test pilot made a — flight.
5. What a — this room is in!
6. Passage of that bill won't — us.
7. He removed the window — to put in new glass.
8. What a — apron you have made!
9. The load was raised by block and —.
10. Indian runners were — of foot.
11. The whole Atlantic — was in the harbour.
12. The ship began to — and toss in the storm.
13. Sailors used to suffer from the disease called —.
14. The — of the egg is too soft and — to the dish.
15. She was dressed in the latest —.
16. They built a — and set up the tent on it.
17. A party — differs little from year to year.
18. She gave a — and her hand came free.
19. They made a bonfire of all the loose —.
20. The baseball player hoped to — a shut-out game.
21. The sailor was so hungry that he could hardly wait for — time.

jerk	trial	fancy	tackle	fashion
yolk	fleet	scurvy	sashes	platform
mess	pitch	deeds	benefit	sticks



## Know Your Words

1. Write the word that rhymes with: **weeds, less, dashes, cackle, sweet, folk, lurk, picks, ditch.**

2. Alphabetize the ten words beginning with **p, f, t, s.**

3. Write in syllables the only three-syllable word and show the accent. Mark the vowel of the accented syllable.

4. Write the three words with double letters.

5. Write the words containing **er, or, and ur.** Underline the two words in which these letters sound alike and check with your dictionary.

6. Write the plural of the nouns **mess, sash, and pitch.** Remember to add **es** when the noun ends in **s, sh, ch, or x.**

7. Add **s** to form the plural of these nouns: **deed, trial, stick, benefit, platform, tackle, fleet, yolk, fashion, jerk.**

8. Using your **y** rule, write the plural of **fancy.**

9. Write the word with silent **l.**

10. Write **fancy** and **scurvy.** Beside each write the sound of the vowel **y** and the sound of the consonant **c.**

11. Make an adverb of the adjective **fancy** by changing **y** to **i** and adding **ly.** Write the comparative and superlative forms of **fancy.**

12. Write these sentences, using the right homonyms:

The oxen stood quietly under their (**yolk, yoke**).

Beat the (**yolk, yoke**) and the white separately.

13. Write these words, filling in the missing letters:  
**d — — ds, tr — — l, me — —, platf — — m, ben — fit,**  
**sa — — — s, fan — —, ta — — — —, fl — — t, pi — — —,**  
**— — rk, s — — rvy, yo — —, fash — — n, sti — — s.**

14. If you have time, study extra words 214-220. Write the word in which **ea** has the sound of short **ĕ**; another word in which these letters have the sound of **a** in **starved.** Write the word containing a diphthong. Write **representation** in syllables and mark its primary and secondary accents.

## See Your Words

Write each sentence, filling in the suitable word:

1. The capital of Canada is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The largest city in Canada is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The port in Nova Scotia is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The British Isles consist of \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Island lies off the coast of British Columbia.
6. One of the five continents is part of the British Commonwealth of Nations. It is called \_\_\_\_\_.
7. General Smuts was a famous Prime Minister of another of the great Dominions. This is \_\_\_\_\_.
8. A great international body is called the \_\_\_\_\_ Organization.
9. The capital of Canada's smallest province is \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The provinces of Alberta, Manitoba and Saskatchewan are called the Prairie Provinces. Their capitals, in the same order, are \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
11. The two great railway systems of Canada are the Canadian \_\_\_\_\_ Railway and the Canadian \_\_\_\_\_ Railway. They are usually known by their initials, C.P.R. and C.N.R.

Montreal	Ireland	Scotland	South Africa
Halifax	Vancouver	Edmonton	Wales
Australia	United Nations	Pacific	National
Winnipeg	Charlottetown	Regina	Ottawa
	England		

## Spelling "Demons"

As you know, words which are missed by pupils more often than other words are referred to as "demon" words. Often such words appear to be no harder than words which are not demons, sometimes easier. You may think it strange, for example, that **led** is listed as a demon but **neighbour** is not.

The following list contains all the words commonly known as spelling demons. It will be worth your while, from week to week, to test your knowledge of these words. For your convenience they are arranged in groups of ten.

about	argument	buy	day
ache	arithmetic	can	dear
across	aunt	cannot	
address	awhile	can't	Dec.
advice	baby		decided
afternoon	balloon	choose	develop
again	basketball	chosen	development
all right		Christmas	didn't
along	because	close	different
already	been	clothes	dining
	before	colour†	disappeared
altogether	beginning	come	disappointed
always	believe	coming	divided
am	believed	committee	
among	birthday	control	doctor
amount	blue		does
an	bought	conquered	doesn't
and	boy	cough	dog
answer		could	done
any	boys	couldn't	don't
anything	break	country	down
	brother	course	early
anyway	brought	cousin	Easter
April	built	daddy	easy
are	business		

enough	hear	likes	our
equipped	heard	little	out
every	height	loose	outside
everybody	hello	lose	paid
excellent	her	lots	party
father	here	loving	people
February	him	made	perhaps
finally	his	make	piece
fine	home	making	play
first	hope	many	played
football	hospital	maybe	plays
for	hour	me	pleasant
foreign	house	meant	please
forty	how	minute	pretty
fourth	how's	Miss	principal
Friday	I	morning	probably
friend	I'll	mother	proceeded
friends	I'm	Mr.	prominent
from	immediately	Mrs.	quiet
fun	in	much	quit
getting	independent	my	quite
goes	instead	name	raise
going	interesting	naturally	ready
good	isn't	necessary	really
good-bye†	it	nice	receive
got	its	ninety	received
government	it's	none	religious
grade	I've	Nov.	remember
grammar	Jan.	now	right
guess	just	nowadays	said
had	knew	occurred	Santa Claus
half	know	o'clock	Saturday
Hallowe'en	knowledge	Oct.	saw
handkerchiefs	laboratory	off	says
happiness	laid	often	school
has	led	on	schoolhouse
have	lessons	once	seemed
haven't	letter	one	send
having	lightning	opinion	sent
he	like	opportunity	separate

shoes	teacher	too	we're
similar	teacher's	toys	were
since	tear	train	when
sincerely	Thanksgiving	tries	where
snow	that's	trouble	whether
some	the	truly	which
something		Tuesday	white
some time	their	two	whole
sometimes	them	uncle	
soon	then	until	
	there	us	wiener
speech	there's	used	will
stationery	they		with
store	they're	usually	women
straight	think	vacation	won't
studying	though	very	would
successful	thought	want	write
sugar		was	writing
summer	through	we	written
Sunday	time	wear	wrote
suppose	tired	weather	
	to	Wednesday	
sure	today	week	you
surely	together		your
surprise	tomorrow	well	you're
swimming	tonight	went	yours

## Word Relationships

1. One of your spelling words this year was **principle**. In an earlier year you learned **principal**. **Principle** is a noun. Define it. **Principal** may be used either as a noun or as an adjective. Define each. Note that **principal** is a "demon" word. Sometimes it helps you in learning a word to see *why* it is a demon. Why, do you think, is **principal** a demon? Of which word is **principles** the plural? From which word is the adverb **principally** derived?

2. From your spelling word **advised** drop the final **d** to get the root word **advise**. In an earlier grade you had **advice**, which was a demon word. Explain why **advice** is a demon.

3. Drop the **ing** from your spelling word **staring** and add **e** to get the root word **stare**. **Starring** comes from the root word **star**, meaning to **shine**. Do not confuse it with **staring**.

4. Form the past tense of **benefit** by doubling the **t** and adding **ed**.

5. Drop the **s** from **sticks** to get the root word **stick**. **Stick** may be used either as a noun or as a verb. Hence, **sticks** may be either a plural of the noun **stick**, or a form of the present tense of the verb **stick**. Add **ing** to derive **sticking**. Change the **i** to **u** to derive the irregular past tense **stuck**.

6. From your spelling word **stirring** drop the **ing** and drop the second **r** to get the root word **stir**. Explain why the **r** was doubled to make the present participle.

7. From your spelling word **pleased** drop the **d** to get the root word **please**. From this, tell what steps must be taken to derive the following words: **pleasant**, **pleasantly**, **pleases**, **pleasing**, **pleasure**, **pleasures**.

## A Review of Contractions

By this time you should know how to use and to spell



the following contractions. Write them and tell what each stands for:

aren't	how's	that's
can't	I'd	there's
couldn't	I'll	they're
didn't	I'm	we'll
doesn't	isn't	we're
don't	it's	we've
hadn't	I've	wouldn't
haven't	let's	you'll
here's	shouldn't	you're

### A Review of Abbreviations

By this time you should be able to use and to spell the following abbreviations. Tell what each stands for:

ans.	Feb.	No.	Pres.
Aug.	ft.	Nov.	P.S.
Ave.	Jan.	Oct.	sq.
Dec.	Mr.	O.K.	St.
etc.	Mrs.	P.M.	Wed.

### A Review of Homonyms

Each of the following spelling words in this book is one of a pair of homonyms:

tale	aye	stationary	lean
soul	sum	principle	oars
rays	yolk	faint	
strait	inn	fir	

The only two homonyms of words in this list that you are at all unlikely to know are the homonyms for **faint** and **lean**. These are **feint** and **lien**. Look them up in your school dictionary.

Notice that there are fourteen homonyms in this list

For the purpose of this exercise, it makes no difference whether or not you happened to use the second-grade speller in this series. If you did, you found the following

homonyms in the spelling lists in that book. Whether you used that speller or another speller, you surely know how to spell all of these important words.

all	know	see
ate	maid	shoes
be	meat	so
bear	Miss	some
been	miss	suit
blue	new	there
but	no	time
by	oh	to
dear	one	too
four	our	two
here	please	we
I	read	would
in	red	write
its	right	you

It is interesting to observe that the word lists in our eighth-grade speller, which contain 480 regular spelling words, have in them exactly one third as many homonyms as the word lists in the second-grade speller, which contain only 262 words. How can there be three times as many homonyms in the smaller of these two word lists? This was not arranged on purpose. Probably you have already guessed the answer. In case you haven't, here it is. It is usually only short words that sound exactly alike. So most homonyms are short words, and short words naturally come in the early grades.

## Words of Growing Importance

The spelling words in *The Pupils' Own Vocabulary Speller* for each grade are the words most often used by the pupils in that grade. The number of times that each common word was written by a very large number of school pupils has actually been counted to find out

which words are used most often. Counting millions of words, however, takes a long time. New words are used by pupils when the things or ideas which those words stand for become important. The following is a list of words and pairs of words that have become much more important since this count was made. You ought to know how to spell them too.

helicopter	defrost	radar	telecast
uranium	trailer	plutonium	plasma
polio	synthetic	sulpha drugs	supersonic
atom bomb	announcer	priority	displaced persons
rayon	television	diesel	taxi
video	plastic	penicillin	nylon

Some of the above words are very new. Others are merely more important than formerly. Some are in school dictionaries, some are not. Here is a fine test of your ability to use dictionaries. Make your own dictionary of the words in this list.

First alphabetize these words. Then find out how they are divided into syllables, how they are accented, and how they are pronounced. Re-spell them to show their syllabication, accent, and pronunciation in the same way that words are re-spelled in the dictionary in this book. Then tell what part of speech each word is. (Almost, but not quite, all of them are nouns.) Use the same abbreviation for **noun**, **adjective**, or **verb** as in the dictionary in this book. Next define each word, or state its meaning. Be careful to define a noun by another noun or by a group of words used as a noun. If there is more than one meaning, give the other meaning or meanings, and number them 1, 2, etc. After each meaning or definition, give a sentence in which the word is used correctly with that meaning. Underline the word itself in the sentence illustrating its meaning. When you underline a written word, it is the same as using slanting letters or italics in a printed word.

# Your Dictionary

In your dictionary you will find all the new words you are to learn this year. Your dictionary shows how a word is spelled, how it is divided into syllables, how it is pronounced, what part of speech it is, what it means, and how it is used in a sentence.

Numbers which appear in heavy type after the pronunciation show the page on which a word appears in the book.

Words which have stars in front of them are not found in the lessons. You are to learn these words by yourself if you can.

## Key to Pronunciation

Some letters have several different sounds. The different sounds of each letter are marked in this dictionary. The marks are shown here as they are used in words that you know. They are also shown at the foot of each page in your dictionary.

ā as in ate

ă as in at

ä as in are

â as in care

á as in glass

ē as in we

ě as in met

ē as in baker

ê as in begin

ī as in ice

ĭ as in is

ō as in old

ō as in not

ô as in obey

ô as in or

ū as in use

ŭ as in us

û as in turn

û as in unite

ōō as in shoot

ōō as in foot

ou as in about

oi as in oil

tū as in nature

th as in then

th as in thin

zh as in garage

## Abbreviations

The abbreviations used in this dictionary are as follows:

adj.    adjective  
adv.    adverb  
conj.    conjunction  
interj.    interjection

n.    noun  
prep.    preposition  
pron.    pronoun  
v.    verb

A

**a bil'i ty** (à bīl'ī tī) **32. n.** Power. Skill. The actor had the *ability* to thrill his audience.

**a board'** (à bōrd') **34. adv.** Onto (a train, vehicle, or ship.) "All *aboard!*" shouted the trainman just before the train left the station.—*prep.* On (a ship). All the time we were *aboard* the ship we had good weather.

**a bol'ished** (à bōl'isht) **82. v.** Put an end to. Did away with. In 1806 Great Britain *abolished* the slave trade.

**a buse'** (à būs') **58. v.** Use badly. We should never *abuse* our pets.

**a buse'** (à būs') **58. n.** Bad treatment. Several books in the library had torn pages and showed other signs of *abuse*.

**a cad'e my** (à kăd'ě mī) **66. n.** A school, usually for high school or college students. My grandmother attended an *academy* after eighth grade.

**ac'ci den'tal ly** (ăk'sī dĕn't'l ī) **74. adv.** By chance or by mistake. Jane *accidentally* knocked over the vase.

**\*ac com'pa nied** (à kŭm'pā nīd). **v.** 1. Went with. Aunt Kate *accompanied* us when we went to the Rockies. 2. Played a musical instrument

while a soloist performed. When Mr. Carr sang at the concert, his wife *accompanied* him on the piano.

**ac com'plished** (à kŏm'plisht) **82. v.** Finished. Completed. On Saturday morning I *accomplished* almost all the work that I had planned for myself. — *adj.* Well-trained. Showing ability. That part in the play requires an *accomplished* actress.

**ac cord'ing** (à kŏr'dīng) **62. adv.** Suitably; in keeping with. You will be graded *according* to the work you do. We dress *according* to the weather.

**ache** (ăk) **54. v.** Give pain. His muscles *ache* after the football game. — **n.** Pain. No healthy boy pays attention to every little *ache* and pain.

**ac'id's** (ăs'īdz) **72. n.** Sour substances. There are *acids* in lemons and vinegar.

**ac tiv'i ties** (ăk tīv'ī tīz) **90. n.** Things done. At camp we have many outdoor *activities*, such as swimming and tennis. One of the *activities* we plan for the summer is climbing Sugar Loaf Mountain.

**\*ac'tor** (ăk'tēr). **n.** One who acts in plays, in motion pictures, or in radio or television programmes. One *actor* took the part of Lord Selkirk.

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice; ī, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ô, or; ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tŭ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## ACTUALLY

**ac'tu al ly** (ăk'tû ăl ǐ) 74. *adv.*  
Really. The old man seldom smiled, but this time he *actually* laughed out loud.

**ad'jec tive** (ăj'ĕk tiv) 48. *n.* A word describing or limiting a noun or pronoun. In the sentence, "We sat in the shade of a big tree", "big" is an *adjective*.

**ad min'is tra'tion** (ăd mĭn'is trā'sh'n) 28. *n.* 1. Management. The superintendent of schools has charge of the *administration* of our school system. 2. The group in charge of government affairs. When another party comes into power, the *administration* changes almost completely.

**ad mire'** (ăd mĭr) 58. *v.* Think well of. Look upon with respect or pleasure. The Spartans were taught to *admire* bravery. Travellers coming into the city by boat *admire* the view of the harbour.

**ad mit'ted** (ăd mĭt'id) 54. *v.* 1. Confessed as true. He *admitted* that he was frightened. 2. Allowed to go in. We found that the circus tickets *admitted* us to the side show.

**\*a dults'** (ă dŭlts'). *n.* Grown-up people. *Adults* pay full fare to ride on the train; young children do not.

## AFFECTED

**ad vance'** (ăd vāns') 58. *v.* 1. Go forward. Aviation will *advance* greatly in the coming years. 2. Supply beforehand. They will *advance* the needed funds. — *n.* Increase. Progress. There has been a tremendous *advance* in aviation since the beginning of World War II.

**ad'verb** (ăd'vûrb) 48. *n.* A word used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. In the sentence, "The girl danced gracefully", "gracefully" is an *adverb*. In the sentence, "Bob was very happy to have a new bicycle", "very" is an *adverb*.

**ad ver'bi al** (ăd vûrb'бі ăl) 48. *adj.* Having to do with an adverb or adverbs. In the sentence, "He read the announcement in a loud voice", "in a loud voice" is an *adverbial* phrase.

**ad vised'** (ăd vĭzd') 54. *v.* 1. Gave advice to. Recommended. The new doctor *advised* Marie to play out-of-doors more. 2. Informed. The airplane pilot was *advised* that he would run into bad weather.

**af fect'ed** (ă fĕk'tĭd) 50. *v.* Had an effect on. Changed. The blizzard *affected* the bus service. — *adj.* Not sincere. Not natural. She had an *affected*

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ĕ, met; ē, baker; ĕ, begin; ĭ, ice; ĭ, is; ô, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



way of speaking English with an accent.

**af ford'** (à fōrd') **62. v.** 1. Stand the expense or the result of something. Can we *afford* to have the house painted this spring? 2. Offer. Give. The band concerts in the park *afford* us much pleasure.

**a'gent** (ā'j'nt) **66. n.** A person who acts for another. The renting *agent* found the apartment for us.

**a gree'a ble** (à grē'à b'l) **86. adj.** 1. Pleasant. One reason why we enjoyed our visit with Bob was that he has an *agreeable* disposition. 2. Willing to agree. Ready to consent. Joe was *agreeable* to getting to the beach in whatever way we chose.

**ah** (ä) **88. interj.** An exclamation of surprise, delight, or regret. *Ah*, how I wish I were there!

**aim** (ām) **72. v.** 1. Point or direct at an object to be hit. See if you can *aim* your gun to shoot the bear between the eyes. 2. Plan. Try. Marge said she would *aim* to finish college in three years. — **n.** 1. Act of pointing or directing at an object to be hit. Fred's *aim* at the flying bird was not good because the sun was in his eyes. 2. Intention.

Plan. Ned's *aim* was to swim round the island without stopping.

**a las'** (à lās') **90. interj.** A word expressing sorrow or fear of harm. *Alas*, the fishing boat was wrecked on the rocky coast.

**al low'ance** (à lou''ns) **78. n.** 1. Amount granted regularly. Ned's father gave him an *allowance* of fifty cents a week. 2. Consideration. You must make *allowance* for the fact that Grandfather cannot walk as fast as you can.

**a maze'ment** (à māz'm'nt) **78. n.** Great surprise. Mrs. Grant stared in *amazement* at the large box of groceries the little boy was carrying.

**am'mu ni'tion** (ām'ū nish''n) **64. n.** Such military supplies as cartridges for guns or shells for cannon. The truck had to be driven slowly and carefully because it was loaded with *ammunition*.

**\*a mus'ing** (à mūz'ing). **v.** Entertaining. Making happy. The clowns in the circus were *amusing* all the children. — **adj.** Interesting and funny. It was *amusing* to watch the kitten play with the ball of yarn.

**\*an'ces'tors** (än'sēs'tērz). **n.** The people from whom one

û, use; ū, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôo, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; thh, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

is descended. Ruth's *ancestors* have lived in this country since the pioneer days.

\***an'chor** (äng'kēr). *n.* A heavy weight dropped from a ship with a rope or a chain and used to keep it in one place. The captain had the *anchor* dropped because it was too foggy to enter the harbour. —*v.* Use a weight to keep a ship in one place. The men will *anchor* the boat in the bay and fish.

**an'nu al** (än'ü ä) 42. *adj.* 1. Happening once a year. The First of July is an *annual* holiday. 2. For a year. Mr. Carter's *annual* salary is \$4,000.

**an'te ced'ent** (än'tê sêd'nt) 90. *n.* The noun to which a pronoun refers. In the sentence, "Dick was much interested in the story he was reading", "Dick" is the *antecedent* of "he". —*adj.* Coming before. Preceding. What was happening in Europe in the period *antecedent* to the discovery of America?

**ap pear'ance** (ä pēr'ns) 28. *n.* 1. Look. A gentleman is careful of his *appearance*. 2. Arrival. Since his wife's *appearance* he has been on his good behaviour.

\***ap'pli ca'tion** (äp'li kâ'sh'n). *n.* 1. Careful attention. By

daily *application* to the study of shorthand Grace was able to take dictation well at the end of the term. 2. A request, often in the form of a blank that has been filled out. Charles has sent in an *application* to work on a farm this summer. 3. The act of putting on. The *application* of heat will relieve the pain.

**ap ply'** (ä plī') 62. *v.* 1. Request. Many people will *apply* for tickets to the college football game. 2. Use. The men had to *apply* all their strength to move the rock. 3. Put on. They will *apply* one more coat of paint to the walls of the room.

**ap point'ed** (ä point'id) 24. *v.* 1. Named. Decided on. The president *appointed* a committee to find rubber substitutes. 2. Fixed. Agreed on. Eleven o'clock was the hour *appointed* for the armistice to begin.

**ap pre'ci a'tion** (ä prē'shī ä'sh'n) 30. *n.* 1. Gratitude. Helen expressed her *appreciation* of the birthday presents she had received. 2. Understanding of the value of something. Everyone should cultivate an *appreciation* of music.

**ap proached'** (ä prōcht') 44. *v.* Came near to. 1. As John

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## APPROPRIATE

*approached* the house, he heard laughing and singing.

2. Came near. As John *approached*, he walked more rapidly.

**ap pro'pri ate** (à prō'pri ĭt) 86. *adj.* Suitable. Play clothes are *appropriate* for a picnic.

**ap pro'pri ate'** (à prō'pri āt') 68. *v.* Take possession of. I hope no one will *appropriate* the umbrella I left near my locker.

**ap proved'** (à prōv'd') 54. *v.* Thought favourably of. The art teacher *approved* the drawing Kay submitted.

**ap prox'i mate ly** (à prōk'sī mīt lī) 42. *adv.* About. Light travels *approximately* 186,000 miles a second.

**\*a rise'** (à rīz'). *v.* 1. Get up. We *arise* before daybreak in the winter time. 2. Occur. The government was afraid trouble would *arise* over the boundary dispute.

**ar range'ment** (à rānj'm'nt) 74. *n.* 1. The way things are placed. We like the *arrangement* of the table. 2. Preparation. What *arrangement* did you make for getting the class to the picnic grounds? 3. Agreement or settlement. We have an *arrangement* whereby we may use the tennis court frequently.

**ar riv'al** (à rīv'l) 64. *n.* The

## AUXILIARY

act of reaching a place. Many people were at the pier awaiting the *arrival* of the ship.

**a side'** (à sīd') 32. *adv.* To one side. After the school play the seats were moved *aside* to make room for dancing.

**as sist'ant** (à sīs't'nt) 74. *n.* Helper. The nurse is Dr. Whitman's *assistant*. —*adj.* Helping. Peggy is often her mother's *assistant* cook.

**\*ath let'ic** (ăth lēt'ik). *adj.* Having to do with exercises and games. In June the schools in our county have a day for *athletic* contests.

**at'mos phere** (ăt'mūs fēr) 88. *n.* 1. Air. The *atmosphere* is densest near the surface of the earth. 2. The feeling a place gives one. There is a friendly *atmosphere* in their home.

**\*at tract'ed** (à trăk'tīd). *v.* Drew attention and interest from. The animals in the circus *attracted* both grown-ups and children.

**at trac'tive** (à trăk'tīv) 18. *adj.* Pleasing. There was an *attractive* display of gardening tools in the store window.

**aux il'ia ry** (ôg zīl'yā rī) 34. *adj.* Helping. Assisting. 1. The electric light company has an *auxiliary* power station for emergencies. 2. In

ū, use; ū, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

the sentence, "Jim can run fast", "can" is the *auxiliary* verb.

aye (ī) 88. *adv.* Yes. All in favour of the motion say "aye"; opposed, "no".

B

**back'ground'** (băk'ground') 68.

*n.* 1. The part that is or seems to be in the back. The *background* of the picture showed a view of the city. 2. A place that is not much noticed. Bob was not often noticed because he kept in the *background*.

**\*bade** (băd). *v.* 1. Said. Mr. Field *bade* his family good-bye before he started on his journey. 2. Ordered. The officer *bade* his men pitch their tents by the lake.

**bag'gage** (băg'ij) 78. *n.* Trunks, suitcases, and the like. The *baggage* Edith took on her vacation consisted of a suitcase and an overnight bag.

**\*bal'lot** (băl'üt). *n.* A slip of paper on which one indicates his vote. We voted by *ballot* for the president of our class.

**bare'ly** (bâr'li) 42. *adv.* Hardly. There is *barely* time to dress for dinner.

**beat'en** (bēt'n) 34. *v.* 1. Struck a number of times. The thief had *beaten* the old man and taken all his money. 2.

Whipped to make smooth. The batter for the cake has not been *beaten* long enough.

**be haved'** (bê hăvd') 82. *v.* Acted. The little boy *be-haved* well during his trip on the train.

**\*be lief'** (bê lēf'). *n.* What one feels sure is so. It is our *belief* that the man is honest. It was Columbus' *belief* that he could reach India by sailing west.

**be lov'ed** (bê lŭv'id) 46. *n.* A person who is well loved. Father wrote on the card with Mother's birthday present, "To my *beloved*".—*adj.* Much loved, held dear. The soldier wrote often to his *beloved* wife.

**be loved'** (bê lŭvd') 46. *v.* Loved. The princess was *beloved* by the traveller who came to her father's court.

**ben'e fit** (bĕn'ē fīt) 92. *v.* Help. Give aid to. It will not *benefit* your eyes to read in a poor light.—*n.* Advantage. What *benefit* do you receive from fresh air and sunshine?

**\*ber'ry** (bĕr'i). *n.* A small fruit. The strawberry is one kind of *berry*; the blueberry is another.

**bit'ter** (bīt'ēr) 20. *adj.* 1. Sharp and disagreeable in taste. Henry did not like to take the medicine because it was

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; I, ice; I, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;

*bitter*. 2. Painful. Claire's failure to win a scholarship was a *bitter* disappointment.

3. Stinging. We faced a *bitter* wind.

**blanks** (blǎngks) 42. *n.* 1. Spaces left to be filled in. The answers to the test questions are to be written in the *blanks*. 2. Papers or cards on which spaces have been left to be filled in. The principal has *blanks* for those wishing to take summer courses.

**\*bless'ings** (blēs'ingz). *n.* Benefits. Things that make one happy or grateful. On Thanksgiving Day we think of our *blessings* during the past year.

**block ade'** (blök ād') 34. *n.* Shutting up a place so that troops or ships cannot get in or out. Each country in the war tried to starve the other by a *blockade*.—*v.* Shut up a place so that troops or ships cannot get in or out. Napoleon tried to *blockade* the British Isles.

**blond** (blönd) 88. *adj.* Fair of hair and skin colouring. The doll on the Christmas tree had pink cheeks and *blond* curls.—*n.* A person with fair hair and skin colouring. The leader of the Vikings was a *blond*.

**\*blood'y** (blüd'y). *adj.* Bleeding. Having blood on it.

When Paul fell on his arm, his sleeve became *bloody* from the injury he received.

**\*boil'er** (boil'ēr). *n.* Something in which water is heated or boiled. The plumber will have to mend the leak in the hot water *boiler*.

**bold** (böld) 72. *adj.* 1. Fearless. Sir Francis Drake was a *bold* sea captain. 2. Forward in manner. The *bold* children were saucy to their elders.

**\*bough** (bou). *n.* A branch of a tree. The strong wind broke off a *bough* of the apple tree.

**bound'a ry** (boun'dà rī) 38. *n.* A dividing line. Something that shows the limit or extent. The *boundary* between the United States and Canada is not fortified.—*adj.* Limiting or dividing. We stayed within the *boundary* line of our property.

**\*boy'hood** (boi'hööd). *n.* The period when one is a boy. Alexander Graham Bell spent his *boyhood* in Scotland.

**brav'er y** (brāv'ēr ĩ) 86. *n.* Courage. The soldier received a medal for his *bravery* in battle.

**\*breed** (brēd). *v.* Raise. Many farmers in Alberta *breed* cattle.—*n.* A class of animals. The Percheron is a *breed* of horse used for heavy work.



## BRILLIANT

**bril'iant** (bril'y'nt) 74. *adj.*

1. Sparkling. There was a *brilliant* diamond in her pin.

2. Very bright. Jim should not have worried about the final examination because he was a *brilliant* student.

**\*broad** (brôd). *adj.* 1. Wide. A *broad* highway crossed the province from east to west. 2. Full. They did not start on their automobile trip until it was *broad* daylight.

**bur'glar** (bûr'glêr) 78. *n.* A person who enters or breaks into a building to steal. The *burglar* entered the house one afternoon when no one was at home.

**\*bur'y** (bêr'î). *v.* 1. Place in a grave. Carl is going to *bury* his dog under a tree in the field. 2. Put in the ground. Did you see the squirrel *bury* those nuts?

**bust** (büst) 60. *n.* A statue of a person showing only head and shoulders. There's a *bust* of Julius Caesar in the art museum.

**buy'er** (bî'êr) 80. *n.* A person who buys. There is an old and true saying that the *buyer* must be careful.

## C

**\*ca det'** (kâ dêt'). *n.* A young member of a military train-

## CANDIDATES

ing corps. Each *cadet* at Royal Roads is given naval training.

**cal'ci um** (käl'sî 'm) 36. *n.* A white chemical. There is *calcium* in our teeth and bones.

**calm** (käm) 88. *adj.* Quiet and peaceful. The ocean is *calm* today. —*n.* State of being quiet and serene. Although Mr. Rice was busy all day answering questions, his *calm* was never upset. —*v.* Make or become quiet. It was hard for little Bobby to *calm* himself and go to sleep on Christmas Eve.

**\*cal'o ries** (käl'ô rîz). *n.* Units that measure heat or the energy supplied by food. A tablespoonful of honey contains about one hundred *calories*.

**\*cam paign'** (käm pân') *n.* 1. A connected series of military operations. The *campaign* in Normandy during World War II was successful. 2. A drive. A plan of action. The advertising company started a *campaign* to get people to buy more oranges. —*v.* To seek to be elected. He doesn't mind being a candidate, but he hates to *campaign* for votes.

**\*can'di dates'** (kän'dî dâts'). *n.* People whose names have been put forward for public

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



offices or other positions. How many *candidates* are running for the office of governor this year? It is hard to choose between the two *candidates* for class president.

**can'ning** (kăn'ing) 62. *n.* Preserving food by putting it in airtight containers. Salmon *canning* is an important industry.—*v.* We are *canning* some of the tomatoes that grow in our garden.

**ca'pa ble** (kā'pā b'l) 18. *adj.* 1. Having ability or fitness. The donkey is *capable* of carrying a heavy load. 2. Able. Competent. A *capable* secretary can relieve her employer of many office details.

**ca reer'** (kā rēr') 66. *n.* Profession. Life work. Dr. Cox has had a long *career* as a successful surgeon.

**\*car'go** (kär'gō). *n.* Freight on a ship. Load. The ship from Cuba was carrying a *cargo* of sugar.

**cash** (kăsh) 62. *n.* Money. I shall pay *cash* for my winter coat.—*v.* Change into money. I went to the bank to *cash* a cheque.

**\*cau'tious ly** (kô'shŭs lĭ). *adv.* Carefully. The man walked *cautiously* along the icy road.

**ceased** (sĕst) 82. *v.* Stopped.

There was silence for a moment after the orchestra *ceased* playing.

**ce'dar** (sĕ'dĕr) 60. *n.* 1. One kind of evergreen tree. The wood of the *cedar* was used in the temple Solomon built. 2. The wood of the cedar. The closet in which we keep the winter coats in the summer is made of *cedar*.

**\*cel'e bra'tion** (sĕl'ĕ brā'shŭn). *n.* Ceremonies or activities in honour of a happy or solemn event. A parade was part of the First of July *celebration*.

**cel'lu lose'** (sĕl'ŭ lōs') 66. *n.* The woody part (the cell walls) of plants and trees. *Cellulose* is used in the manufacture of paper and rayon.

**\*cen'ti grade'** (sĕn'tĭ grād'). *adj.* Having a hundred divisions or degrees. On a *centigrade* thermometer there are a hundred degrees between the point at which water freezes and the point at which it boils.

**\*cen'tu ries** (sĕn'tŭ rĭz). *n.* Periods of a hundred years. In reckoning dates we count the *centuries* from the birth of Christ; we are now in the twentieth century.

**chair'man** (châr'm'n) 68. *n.* The person who presides at, or has charge of, a meeting or

a committee. The *chairman* of the dance committee asked the members of the committee for their reports.

**\*char'i ty** (chăř'i tî). *n.* Feeling or act of kindness to others. His principal *charity* was for orphaned children. Mr. Moore generally used *charity* in judging people he thought had done wrong.

**char'ter** (chăř'tēr) **28.** *n.* A paper granting certain rights. A *charter* to found the colony of Quebec was given by the King of France.—*v.* Hire for the use of a special person or group. The school will *charter* a bus to take the class to the factory they are to visit.

**child'hood** (child'hööd) **66.** *n.* The period when one is a child. San Martin was born in Argentina, but in his *childhood* he was sent to Spain for an education.—*adj.* We like to look back to our *childhood* days.

**chin** (chĭn) **66.** *n.* The front part of the face below the mouth. The man's *chin* was covered by a beard.

**chip'munk** (chĭp'mŭngk) **60.** *n.* An animal that belongs to the squirrel family. Notice the stripes the *chipmunk* has on his back.

**\*chips** (chĭps). *n.* Bits of wood,

stone, or china. *Chips* of wood fell to the ground as the men chopped the tree.—

*v.* Breaks off bits. Sally seldom *chips* the dishes when she washes them.

**\*chlo'ro form'** (klō'rō fōrm'). *n.* A colourless liquid that puts one to sleep so that one does not feel pain. *Chloroform* was first used in 1847 by a Scottish doctor.—*v.* Kill with chloroform. The dog was in such pain that the man had to *chloroform* it.

**\*chords** (kôrdz). *n.* Combinations of blending tones. He struck a few *chords* on the piano.

**\*cir'cu la'tion** (sûr'kû lă'sh'n). *n.* 1. Action of passing around. In his book published in 1628 William Harvey was the first to tell about the *circulation* of the blood through the body. 2. Number of copies distributed. The new manager has been able to increase the *circulation* of the newspaper.

**cit'iz en ship'** (sĭt'ĭ z'n shĭp') **28.** *n.* Membership in a political group. One of the duties of *citizenship* is being informed about the candidates for public office and then voting for those best suited for the positions.

**civ'i li za'tion** (sĭv'ĭ lĭ ză'sh'n) **64.** *n.* An advanced or im-

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĭ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

proved way of living. Centuries ago the Greeks had a well-developed *civilization*.

**claims** (klāmz) 38. *v.* 1. Asserts. He *claims* that he is a good swimmer. 2. Insists one is the owner of. He *claims* the purse that was found.—*n.* 1. Assertions. His *claims* about his travels were not believed. 2. Mining areas taken as one's own. Soon after the discovery many miners staked their *claims*.

**clank'ing** (klāngk'ing) 44. *n.* We could hear the *clanking* of the broken tire chain.—*v.* The swords of the knights in battle were *clanking* against their armour.

**\*clap'ping** (klāp'ing). *v.* Striking together to make a noise. The audience enjoyed the performance so much that they continued *clapping* their hands.—*n.* Applause. When the violinist stopped playing, the *clapping* lasted a long time.

**\*claws** (klōz). *n.* The sharp, curved nails on the feet of a bird or an animal. The eagle grasped the meat in its *claws*.

**\*cleared** (klērd). *v.* 1. Removed plant growth from. First the pioneer *cleared* his land. 2. Became bright. The weather *cleared* this morning.

**\*close'ly** (klōs'li). *adv.* 1. Care-

fully. The policeman watched the prisoner *closely*. 2. Tightly. The two parts of the beam were *closely* bolted together.

**\*clos'ing** (klōz'ing). *v.* 1. Shutting. I was just *closing* the shutters when he appeared. 2. Ending. The play is *closing* next week.

**coke** (kōk) 60. *n.* A fuel. *Coke* remains after certain substances have been removed from coal.

**\*colo'nel** (kūr'nēl). *n.* An army officer. A *colonel* has a crown and two stars on the shoulder of his uniform.

**co lo'ni al** (kō lō'nī 'l) 64. *adj.* 1. Before our country became a nation. In *colonial* times travel was much slower than it is now. At one time Newfoundland was a *colonial* possession of Great Britain.

**col'our ful** (kūl'ēr fōl) 76. *adj.* The garden was a *colourful* place when all the roses were in bloom.

**\*col'umn** (kōl'm). *n.* 1. Vertical block of type or figures. This is at the bottom of the right-hand *column*. 2. Regular feature in a newspaper. The sports *column* interests Bob. 3. Marching formation.

ū, use; ũ, us; û, turn; ũ, unite; oō, shoot; oō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## COMBINED

The *column* marched briskly behind their band. 4. Pillar. Every *column* that supported the roof was beautifully decorated.

**com bined'** (kūm bīnd') 24. *v.* Joined. United. The artist *combined* yellow paint with blue to get green.—*adj.* Put together. The *combined* efforts of the army, the navy, and the air force were needed for the attack.

**com'fort** (kūm'fērt) 20. *n.* That which makes a person feel more cheerful. It is a *comfort* to know that, although we have to be out in the rain now, we shall be warm and dry after we reach home.—*v.* Make someone feel less sad or distressed. Roy's mother tried to *comfort* him when he lost his dog.

**com'fort a ble** (kūm'fērt ā b'l) 22. *adj.* Giving comfort or ease. My shoes are very *comfortable*. The new chair in the living room is *comfortable*.

**\*com mit'ted** (kū mīt'id). *v.* 1. Did. The man *committed* a crime when he robbed the house. 2. Entrusted. We all *committed* our parts to memory. 3. Handed over. The murderer was *committed* to prison for life.

**com mit'tee** (kū mīt'ī) 16. *n.* A group of people assigned to

## CONCLUSION

do a task. A *committee* under the leadership of Samuel Adams was created to arouse interest in civic affairs.

**com pan'ion** (kūm pān'y'n) 44. *n.* 1. A person who goes somewhere with one. Mr. Hunt's *companion* at the concert was his daughter. 2. Friend or comrade. A horse or a dog often makes a good *companion*.

**com par'a tive** (kūm pā'r'à tīv) 76. *adj.* 1. Considered with relation to another thing or things. The men were surprised at the *comparative* ease with which they forded the river. 2. Referring to an adjective or adverb that shows the difference between two things. "Faster" is the *comparative* form of "fast".

**\*com pared'** (kūm pārd'). *v.* Showed the likenesses and differences. We *compared* the two handkerchiefs to see which was made of finer material.

**com plex'ion** (kūm plēk'sh'n) 64. *n.* The general appearance of the skin, especially the face. The little girl had fair hair and a pink and white *complexion*.

**\*con clu'sion** (kūn klōō'zh'n). *n.* 1. End. The *conclusion* of the story was sad. 2. Decision. We came to the

## CONDITION

*conclusion* that we had taken the wrong road.

**con di'tion** (kŭn dīsh''n) **50. n.**

1. State. The man at the garage said that the *condition* of the motor would be first-rate. The *condition* of Joe's injured foot is such that he cannot go on the hike Saturday. 2. Something that must take place if another thing is to be permitted. Sue was allowed to walk through the snow on *condition* that she wore her overshoes.

**\*con'fer ence** (kŏn'fēr 'ns). **n.**

A meeting to consult together. The principal and the teachers had a *conference* to decide on the programme for the final examinations.

**con grat'u lat'ed** (kŭn grăt'ŭ

lāt'id) **82. v.** Expressed pleasure over the success of. We *congratulated* John on the high marks he had received during the year.

**con junc'tion** (kŭn jŭngk'sh'n)

**48. n.** 1. The occurrence of two or more events at the same time. The *conjunction* of stormy weather and a poor road made the trip a dangerous one. 2. In grammar, a word that connects words, phrases, or clauses. The word "but" is a commonly used *conjunction*.

**con'quered** (kŏng'kērd) **34. v.**

## CO-OPERATIVE

Overcame because of greater strength. Julius Caesar *conquered* Gaul.

**\*con sid'er a'tion** (kŭn sīd'ēr ā'sh'n). **n.** 1. Careful thought.

After *consideration* Mr. and Mrs. Swift decided to rent a cottage for the summer. 2. Kindly thought and care. Mr. Tucker was a popular host because of his great *consideration* for his guests.

**con struc'tion** (kŭn strŭk'sh'n)

**64. n.** 1. The act of building or putting together. The *construction* of the bridge was delayed for lack of steel. 2. Manner of building. The row of garages was of a very cheap *construction*. 3. The relationship of the words in a sentence. The *construction* of the sentence requires "who", not "whom".

**con'ver sa'tion** (kŏn'vēr sās'h'n) **48. n.** Friendly talk.

The after-dinner *conversation* was unusually interesting.

**\*con vined'** (kŭn vīnst'). **v.**

Persuaded. In the end we *convinced* Mother that she needed a vacation.

**co-op'er a tive** (kŏ ōp'ēr ē tīv)

**64. adj.** 1. Willing to work with others. Robert is *co-operative* in school. 2. In which people work together. The neighbourhood arrangement to exchange garden

ū, use; ŭ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tŭ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## CORPUSCLES

tools was a *co-operative* one.  
—*n.* An association for buying or selling goods for the welfare of its members. She bought butter yesterday at the *co-operative*.

**cor'pus cles** (kô'r'pŭs 'lɜ) **36. n.** Cells that float in the blood stream. The red *corpuscles* carry oxygen; the white ones destroy disease germs.

**\*cor ral'** (kô răl'). *n.* An enclosed place for animals. The horses are in the *corral*.  
—*v.* Put in an enclosed place. The men are trying to *corral* the cattle.

**cor rect'** (kô rĕkt') **22. adj.** Right. All Anne's answers in the arithmetic test were *correct*.—*v.* Make right. The teacher had to *correct* Allen on his pronunciation of the noun "address".

**cot'tage** (kôt'ij) **46. n.** A small house. There were climbing roses at one side of the *cottage*.

**coun'ter** (koun'tēr) **50. n.** A long table over which goods are sold. The grocer stood behind his *counter*. — *adv.* Contrary. He dared not go *counter* to public opinion.

**cour'te ous** (kûr'tĕ ūs) **18. adj.** Polite and kind. Mr. Miller was always *courteous* to the people who came to his office.

## CREDIT

**\*cow'ard** (kou'ĕrd). *n.* A person who is afraid when he ought to be brave. Only a *coward* would have deserted his comrades at such a time.

**co'zy** (kō'zĭ) **46. adj.** Comfortable. Snug. Although it was a stormy night, we enjoyed sitting by the fireplace in the *cozy* living-room.

**\*crack'ling** (krăk'ling). *n.* Cracking sound. We could hear the *crackling* of the wood as it burned.

**\*cre at'ed** (krĕ ā'tid). *v.* Made something that had not been made before. The province *created* a new park on the coast. The sculptor *created* a masterpiece when he made that statue.

**crea'ture** (krĕ'tŭr) **90. n.** A living person or animal. A whale is a *creature* of the sea.

**\*cred'it** (krĕd'it). *n.* 1. Good reputation. It is to your *credit* that you did not lose your temper. 2. Loan. The young couple bought the dining-room furniture on *credit*. 3. Reputation for repaying what one has borrowed. Mr. Wright was able to borrow \$500 from the bank because his *credit* was good.—*v.* 1. Attribute. The old man did not know to what he should *credit* his long life. 2. List as a payment.

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, oare; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



Will you please *credit* this \$10 to my account.

**crept** (krěpt) 44. *v.* 1. Moved along with the body close to the ground. The baby laughed as he *crept* away from his mother. 2. Moved along slowly and noiselessly. The Indians *crept* among the trees so that the enemy would not find them.

\***crown** (kroun). *n.* A decoration worn on the head. The queen wore a *crown* of gold studded with jewels.—*v.* To place a crown upon. They were on their way to *crown* the new king.

**curve** (kûrv) 90. *n.* A line that is not straight in any place. We were warned to drive slowly around the *curve* in the mountain road.—*v.* Bend something so that no part of it is straight. Alice is going to *curve* the wire in the ribbon she is using for a bow on her hat.

**cus'tomers** (kûs't'm ěrz) 80. *n.* People who buy. Mr. Perry has sold meat to some of his *customers* for years.

**cus'toms** (kûs'tûmz) 50. *n.* 1. Usual ways of doing things. Every country develops certain *customs* of its own. 2. Duties or taxes on imports. Officers met the boat arriving in Halifax to see

what *customs* were due on the wares bought abroad.

## D

\***dared** (dârd). *v.* 1. Had the courage. We *dared* not climb the steep side of the mountain. 2. Challenged. Ralph *dared* his brother to dive from the highest diving board.

**dark'ness** (dârk'nîs) 12. *n.* The heavy thunder clouds caused a *darkness* that was not usual at that time of day.

\***day'light** (dā'lit'). *n.* The boys at camp planned to start on their hike as soon as it was *daylight*.

\***deaf** (děf). *adj.* Hard of hearing or unable to hear. The *deaf* girl is learning to read lips.

**debt** (dět) 16. *n.* Something due another. Every six months Mr. Lee pays part of the *debt* he owes on his house.

**de ceived'** (dē sēvd') 24. *v.* Caused to believe what was not so. The strange colours on the ship *deceived* the enemy regarding its size.

**deeds** (dēdz) 92. *n.* 1. Acts. Things done. George liked to read of the brave *deeds* of the knights of old. 2. Legal

û, use; ŭ, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôo, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## DELEGATES

papers. Now that Mr. Field has the *deeds* to the house and land, he and his family can move in.

**\*del'e gates** (děl'ě gâts). *n.* People who are sent to act for others. *Delegates* from all the member countries went to the first meeting of the U.N.O.

**\*del'i cate** (děl'ĩ kīt). *adj.* 1. Dainty. The cloth was a *delicate* shade of pink. 2. With fine detail. In each panel of the door there was *delicate* carving. The bride's dress was trimmed with *delicate* lace. 3. Touchy. Although the situation was *delicate*, we hoped to prevent either man from becoming angry. 4. Frail. Since he had pneumonia last winter, his health has been *delicate*.

**de light'ful** (dē lit'f'l) 76. *adj.* Very enjoyable. We had a *delightful* trip along the coast today.

**de liv'er** (dē lĩv'ěr) 82. *v.* 1. Bring to the point desired by a purchaser. Grocers do not *deliver* groceries as commonly as they used to. 2. Save. Can no one *deliver* us from the dangers and horrors of war?

**\*dem'o crat'ic** (dēm'ō krăt'ík). *adj.* 1. Not snobbish. Treating all as equals. The presi-

## DESIRE

dent of the company was liked by his employees because of his *democratic* manner. 2. Having to do with a government in which all the people have a part. In a *democratic* form of government the people have freedom of speech.

**de pres'sion** (dē prěsh''n) 20. *n.* 1. A place that is depressed or hollow. A small lake had formed in the *depression* at the foot of the hill. 2. A period when there is little business being carried on. There was much unemployment during the business *depression*.

**de scribes'** (dē skřibz') 46. *v.* Tells about. Pictures. This chapter *describes* a pioneer family's journey in a covered wagon.

**de sert'ed** (dē zũrt'id) 48. *v.* 1. Abandoned. Henry Hudson's companions *deserted* him and left him to die. 2. Left without permission. The cowardly soldier *deserted*. — *adj.* Uninhabited. The explorer found a *deserted* city on the plateau.

**de sire'** (dē zĩr') 46. *n.* Wish. His *desire* to climb the mountain was satisfied. — *v.* Wish. Do you *desire* apples or peaches?

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

- de stroyed'** (dê stroid') 30. *v.*  
 1. Ruined. The boll weevil often *destroyed* an entire cotton crop before it was controlled. 2. Killed. The merciful owner *destroyed* the wounded and suffering horse.
- \*de tec'tive** (dê tĕk'tiv). *n.* A person whose work is locating or obtaining information concerning lawbreakers. A *detective* was sent to the border to look for the smugglers.
- \*de vot'ed** (dê vôt'id). *v.* Gave up wholly. I *devoted* most of the day to working in the garden.—*adj.* Loving. Peggy was always a very *devoted* daughter.
- di'a gram** (dī'ā grām) 30. *n.* A chart or sketch. Madeline drew a *diagram* of the vegetable garden. They found the cabin they were to have on the *diagram* of the ship.
- di am'e ter** (dī ām'ĕ tēr) 66. *n.* A straight line that divides a circle into two equal parts. The *diameter* passes through the centre of a circle.
- di'a ry** (dī'ā rī) 42. *n.* 1. A record of what happens each day. Aunt Jane kept a *diary* while she was travelling in the West. 2. A book in which to keep a record of what happens each day. In Lucy's *diary* there was a page for each day in the year.

**di'et** (dī'it) 36. *n.* The food one eats each day. Milk is an important part of the *diet* of a growing child.—*v.* Take food in smaller amounts or according to certain rules. The stout woman is going to *diet* so that she may lose some weight.

**di ges'tion** (dī jĕs'ch'n) 36. *n.* The process by which food is changed so that it can be used by the body. *Digestion* begins in the mouth, where the food is mixed with saliva.

**di rect'ly** (dī rĕkt'li) 42. *adv.*  
 1. In a straight line. The airplane flew *directly* to the new airport. 2. At once. The discussion started *directly* after dinner.

**\*dis as'ter** (dī zās'tēr). *n.* Misfortune. Calamity. The flood caused great *disaster* on both sides of the river.

**dis cussed'** (dīs kūst') 82. *v.* Talked over carefully. Bill and his parents *discussed* the question of the best college for him to attend.

**dis cus'sion** (dīs kūsh''n) 64. *n.* Friendly, thoughtful argument. There was a good deal of *discussion* as to whether the taxes should be increased or not.

**dis guised'** (dīs gīzd') 82. *v.* Changed in appearance to look like someone else. The

ū, use; ū, us; ũ, turn; ũ. unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## DISGUSTED

count *disguised* himself as a bent old woman to escape from Paris during the French Revolution.

**dis gust'ed** (dīs gūs'tīd) 54. *v.* Affected with dislike or aversion. The dirt and rubbish they found in the empty old house *disgusted* them.

**dis'mal** (dīz'm'l) 72. *adj.* Gloomy. Dreary. The hut was a *dismal* place, without heat and with very little light.

**dis putes'** (dīs pūts') 72. *n.* Arguments. Debates. There were several *disputes* as to the right boundary between the two towns.—*v.* Argues about. Who *disputes* the possibility of our having the assembly programme ready by next Monday?

**dis tinct'** (dīs tīngkt') 72. *adj.* 1. Clear. The radio speech from England was not *distinct* because of static. Each tree on the hill seemed *distinct*. 2. Different. There are a number of *distinct* breeds of cattle.

**dis tin'guished** (dīs tīng'gwisht) 82. *v.* 1. Told one thing from another. He quickly *distinguished* the sounds of the violins and the cellos. 2. Made outstanding. Ada *distinguished* herself by reciting the long poem without an error.—*adj.*

## DRAGGED

Well known. Prominent. A *distinguished* artist painted the portrait of the judge.

**dis'trict** (dīs'trīkt) 16. *n.* Section. Region. In the residential *district* you will see trees on both sides of the street and well-kept lawns.

**do mes'tic** (dō mēs'tīk) 78. *adj.* 1. Tame. Horses and dogs are *domestic* animals; lions are not. 2. Household. One of Edna's *domestic* duties is making her own bed every day. 3. Produced in one's own country. That store sells both foreign and *domestic* linens.

**doubt** (dout) 20. *v.* Do not believe. I *doubt* that we shall get home before dark.—*n.* A question in one's mind. They had some *doubt* about getting there on time. No *doubt* you already know we have our history examination on Tuesday.

**\*drag** (dräg). *v.* Pull slowly or heavily, usually along the ground or floor. It was hard to *drag* the sled over the bare ground.

**dragged** (drägd) 44. *v.* 1. Moved or pulled slowly or heavily, usually along the ground or floor. He *dragged* a chair to the table. 2. Went slowly. The two days before vacation *dragged* by.

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ï, is; ò, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

**drag'ging** (drăg'ing) 44. *v.* Pulling slowly or heavily, usually along the ground or floor. We could hear him *dragging* the trunk across the attic floor.

**dread'ful** (drēd'f'l) 38. *adj.* Causing distress or horror. The forest fire had caused *dreadful* damage.

**drear'y** (drēr'ī) 86. *adj.* Gloomy. Outside it was a *dreary*, rainy day.

**drift'ed** (drīf'tīd) 54. *v.* Moved along by a current of water or air. We forgot to tie the boat and it *drifted* out to sea. The clouds *drifted* slowly to the east.

**\*drop'ping** (drōp'ing). *v.* 1. Letting fall. She was always *dropping* her pencil. 2. Falling. The elevator went so fast it seemed to be *dropping* from beneath our feet. 3. Calling without previous notice. They said they might be *dropping* in to see us this evening. 4. Writing, to let fall in a mail-box. Are you *dropping* Aunt Nancy a note to let her know at what time we are arriving?

**\*dumped** (dūmpt). *v.* Let fall. Unloaded. They *dumped* the tea into the ocean.

**du'ties** (dū'tīz) 16. *n.* 1. Things that should be done. What are the *duties* of a fireman? 2. Taxes on imports. In 1764

*duties* were laid on many French, Spanish, and Portuguese articles brought into the English colonies.

E

**ea'ger** (ē'gēr) 50. *adj.* Wishful. I am *eager* to revisit the scenes of my youth.

**ear'li er** (ēr'lī ēr) 12. *adv.* Sooner. Not so late. I shall try to get up *earlier* than usual tomorrow morning.—*adj.* Happening before something else. Which was the *earlier* event, the invention of the cotton gin or the invention of the reaper?

**\*earth'quakes'** (ērth'kwāks'). *n.* Shakings of the surface of the earth, which sometimes cause severe damage. *Earthquakes* are frequent in regions where there are volcanoes.

**ease** (ēz) 90. *n.* Lack of difficulty or pain. Fred lifted the heavy bag with ease.—*v.* Relieve. The doctor was able to *ease* the pain in the injured ankle considerably.

**\*e'co nom'ī cal** (ē'kō nōm'ī k'l). *adj.* Thrifty. The family will have an *economical* vacation this summer because there were heavy expenses during the winter.

**\*e di'tion** (ē dīsh''n). *n.* All the

ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



copies of a book, magazine, or newspaper that are just alike. The new *edition* of this Canadian history tells about events of the last year. Here is an *edition* of the evening paper that gives the afternoon baseball scores.

**ef fect'** (ĕ fĕkt') 50. *n.* 1. Result. What *effect* does oxygen have on a flame? What *effect* did the heavy frost have on the peach crop? 2. Force. The new law goes into *effect* the first of next month. 3. Display. She dresses like that for *effect*.

**\*e lab'o rate** (ĕ lăb'ō rĭt). *adj.* 1. Careful. Painstaking. The committee made *elaborate* plans for getting the cars into and out of the parking places without confusion. 2. Much adorned. There were *elaborate* decorations on the dining-room table.

**\*e lab'o rate'** (ĕ lăb'ō răt'). *v.* Work out in detail. The author will *elaborate* on the outline he has made for his story.

**e lec'tri cal** (ĕ lĕk'trĭ k'l) 30. *adj.* Using electric current. The toaster and the iron are *electrical* appliances.

**em bar'go** (ĕm bār'gō) 16. *n.* A government restriction regarding trading or the entrance and departure of ships of certain countries. An

*embargo* was placed on arms and ammunition intended for countries that were at war.

**\*em ploy'ees** (ĕm ploi'ēz). *n.* People who work for wages or salaries. The *employees* in that office do not work on Saturdays.

**\*em ploy'er** (ĕm ploi'ēr). *n.* A person who pays wages or salaries to people who work for him. The *employer* allows the employees a two-weeks' vacation each year.

**en gaged'** (ĕn gāj'd') 38. *v.* 1. Betrothed. Miss Porter is *engaged* to be married. 2. Hired. Mother has *engaged* a new cook. 3. Occupied. The children were *engaged* in building a snowhouse.

**en'gi neer'** (ĕn'jĭ nēr') 30. *n.* 1. One who runs an engine. The *engineer* made the train go more slowly around the curve. 2. One who plans and constructs machines, roads, etc. The *engineer* has completed his plans for the new airport and the roads leading to it.—*v.* To manage. Who is going to *engineer* the campaign?

**\*en ti'tled** (ĕn tĭ't'ld). *v.* 1. Given the right. Most adult citizens are *entitled* to a vote. 2. Named. One of Scott's novels is *entitled* "Ivanhoe".



## EQUALLY

**\*e'qual ly** (ě'kw'l'ĭ). *adv.* In the same amount or degree. The twins are *equally* bright. Let us divide the candy *equally* among us.

**e quipped'** (ě kwipt') 34. *v.* Furnished. The kitchen was *equipped* with many modern conveniences.

**e rect'ed** (ě rěkt'ĭd) 50. *v.* Built. The contractor *erected* ten houses on the large plot he had bought.

**es sen'tial** (ě sěn'sh'l) 64. *adj.* Necessary. Food and air are *essential* to life.—*n.* Necessity. Education is an *essential* nowadays.

**\*es tate'** (ěs tāt'). *n.* 1. Land, or land with buildings on it. Taxing real *estate* is one way in which the city raises money. 2. A large piece of land with a house and other buildings on it. On Mr. Taylor's *estate* there was a wooded section through which a brook ran.

**\*es'ti mate** (ěs'tĭ māt). *v.* Figure approximately. We *estimate* that the trip will take about two hours.

**\*es'ti mate** (ěs'tĭ māt). *n.* An approximate figure. The painter has sent an *estimate* of the cost of painting the house.

**e'vil** (ě'v'l) 72. *adj.* Bad.

## EXPRESSION

Harmful. The Roman emperor had *evil* people in his court.—*n.* Badness. Do you think that love of money is the root of all *evil*?

**ex am'ined** (ěg zām'ĭnd) 54. *v.* Inspected. Tested. The doctor *examined* the children's throats. We were *examined* in arithmetic yesterday.

**\*ex ceed'ed** (ěk sēd'ĭd). *v.* Went beyond. The success of the play *exceeded* our expectations.

**ex'cel lent** (ěk's' l'nt) 32. *adj.* Very good. Although he is an old man, his health is *excellent*. His description of the little village was *excellent*.

**\*ex cur'sions** (ěks kûr'zh'nz). *n.* Short trips, usually pleasant. During the school year the children went on several *excursions* to factories and other interesting places. Many people are going on *excursions* to the beach this summer.

**ex haust'ed** (ěg zôs'tĭd) 54. *v.* 1. Tired out. The horses were *exhausted* by their trip from town in the snowstorm. 2. Used up. By spring the coal supply for the furnace was *exhausted*.

**ex pres'sion** (ěks přěsh''n) 30. *n.* 1. Facial look. The baby had a happy *expression* as he watched the robin hop about

û, use; ů, us; ů, turn; ů, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

in the garden. 2. Effectiveness of speech. Tom read the story with *expression*. 3. Conveying an idea. We wrote a letter in *expression* of our thanks for the picture our class had received. 4. A group of words. A parenthetical *expression* is sometimes separated from the rest of the sentence by dashes.

**\*eye'brows'** (i'brouz'). *n.* The bony arches over the eyes or the hair growing over these arches. Susan had black hair and *eyebrows*.

**\*eye'lids'** (i'līdz'). *n.* The skin covers that may be opened or closed over the eyes. We close our *eyelids* in sleep.

## F

**\*fad'ed** (fād'id). Became weaker in colour, sound, etc. The curtains *faded* badly. The sound of the engine *faded* in the distance. 2. Withered. The roses in the vase have *faded*.

**faint** (fānt) 20. *adj.* Pale or weak. The clouds were a *faint* shade of pink. Her voice over the telephone seemed *faint*. — *n.* A condition in which one is weak and sometimes partly or wholly unconscious. A per-

son in a *faint* should lie flat or have his head hanging down. — *v.* Become weak and sometimes partly or wholly unconscious. People may *faint* when there is a slowing up in the amount of blood sent to the brain.

**\*faith'ful** (fāth'f'l). *adj.* 1. Loyal. The dog is a *faithful* friend to man. 2. True. Roger gave a *faithful* account of what happened on the hike.

**faith'ful ly** (fāth'f'l ĭ) 74. *adv.* Loyally. The young page served the knight *faithfully*.

**false** (fōls) 42. *adj.* 1. Not true. The story that a ship had been wrecked was *false*. 2. Not real. The drawer in the desk had a *false* bottom. 3. Traitorous. The traitor was *false* to his country.

**fame** (fām) 90. *n.* State of being well known. High reputation. The *fame* of Greek art has lasted for centuries. Fortunately *fame* did not make him conceited.

**fa mil'iar** (fā mīl'yēr) 46. *adj.* 1. Well acquainted. The children were *familiar* with the history of their city. 2. Well known. That name sounds *familiar*.

**fan'cy** (fān'sī) 92. *adj.* 1. Elaborate. The dancers on the stage wore *fancy* dresses. 2. High. Exorbitant. The

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ě, begin; ĭ, ice; ĭ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;

store was charging *fancy* prices for strawberries in January. —*n.* Liking. The old man took a *fancy* to the little boy. —*v.* Imagine. Can you *fancy* yourself in college?

**\*fas'ci nat'ing** (făś'ĩ nāt'ing) *v.* Holding as if by magic. The old sailor was *fascinating* the children with stories of his travels. —*adj.* Charming. Attractive. The famous actress was a *fascinating* person.

**fash'ion** (făsh''n) **92.** *n.* 1. Style. At that time it was the *fashion* for women to wear hoop skirts. 2. Way. The Indian woman carried her baby in a strange *fashion*. —*v.* Put into shape or form. They knew how to *fashion* reeds into baskets.

**fate** (fāt) **88.** *n.* Fortune. Lot. That which is sure to occur. It seemed to be his *fate* to arrive in the city when the weather was hottest.

**fat'ten ing** (făt''n ing) **36.** *v.* Making fat or plump. The farmer is *fattening* the pigs for market. —*adj.* Tending to make one fat. Sugar is *fattening*.

**\*fem'i nine** (fēm'ĩ nĩn). *adj.* Having to do with girls or women. A small handkerchief is for *feminine* use.

**\*fes'ti val** (fēs'tĩ v'l). *n.* A time of celebration. Christmas is

a *festival* that occurs once a year.

**fif'teenth'** (fif'tēnth') **80.** *adj.* Next after fourteenth. In the old Roman calendar the ides of March was the *fifteenth* day of March. —*n.* 1. The day after the fourteenth day. We are starting on our trip on the *fifteenth*. 2. One of fifteen equal parts. Can you find one *fifteenth* of seventy-five mentally?

**\*fill'ing** (fil'ing). *v.* 1. Supplying. The clerk is *filling* the order. 2. Putting something into. The dentist is *filling* the man's tooth. The workmen are *filling* the trench in the street. 3. Writing in. We were *filling* blanks in our workbooks when the bell rang. —*n.* A repaired place in a tooth. Because I chewed sticky candy, I lost a *filling*.

**fir** (fûr) **22.** *n.* An evergreen tree. That tall *fir* will make good timber.

**firm** (fûrm) **20.** *adj.* Strong. The officer gave the orders in a *firm* voice. The house is built on a *firm* foundation. —*n.* Business concern. My uncle's *firm* is in the drug business.

**\*fit'ted** (fīt'id). *v.* 1. Was right in size for. The suit *fitted* him perfectly. 2. Suited. His suggestion that we go

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; ðð, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

camping *fitted* my ideas for a summer trip. 3. Supplied with something of suitable size. He *fitted* me with shoes. **flames** (flāmz) 66. *n.* Fire. We like to watch the *flames* rising from the logs burning in the fireplace.

**flash** (flāsh) 72. *n.* A sudden burst of light. The *flash* of lightning made the night as bright as day.—*v.* 1. Give out a short, sudden light. The policeman would *flash* his light about a vacant store to be sure no one was there. 2. Sparkle. Her eyes *flash* with mischief. 3. Act or go suddenly. We watched the scenery *flash* by as we looked from the window of the fast-moving train.

**fled** (flĕd) 44. *v.* Ran away. The crowd at the beach *fled* when it began to rain. The deer heard the hunters and quickly *fled* from sight.

**fleet** (flĕt) 92. *n.* A group of ships. It was exciting to see the *fleet* come into the harbour and sail up the river. A *fleet* of fishing boats has gone out for cod.—*adj.* Swift. The dogs were *fleet* of foot.

**flesh** (flĕsh) 36. *n.* 1. The soft parts of the body that cover the bones. His *flesh* was firm from constant exercise. 2. Meat. The Indians ate the

*flesh* of the buffaloes and used the hides for robes and tents.

**\*flocks** (flŏks). *n.* Birds or animals of one kind living in groups. The dogs helped the shepherds take care of the *flocks* of sheep.

**foe** (fō) 88. *n.* Enemy. It was difficult to get the *foe* out of his position because he was so well fortified.

**fol'low ing** (fŏl'ŏ ing) 32. *adj.* Next. On the *following* day it rained. Read the *following* paragraph carefully.—*n.* People who believe in one. In that city people were so easily deceived that every quack had a large *following*.

**fool'ish** (fŏol'ish) 18. *adj.* Silly. Not wise. It is *foolish* to go out in that storm when you do not have to.

**foot'steps'** (fŏot'stĕps') 20. *n.* 1. Walking. We heard the sound of *footsteps* coming down the stairs. 2. Prints made by shoes. We could see someone's *footsteps* in the snow.

**\*for bid'den** (fŏr bĭd''n). *v.* Not permitted. We were *forbidden* to go into the lot where the bull was tied.—*adj.* Bertha's parents examined the list of *forbidden* books.

**fore'most'** (fŏr'mŏst') 28. *adj.* 1. First. Most prominent.

## FORGETTING

## GORGEOUS

The painting is by one of the *foremost* artists of our day. 2. At the head. He stood *foremost* in his class.

**\*for get'ting** (fŏr gĕt'ing). *v.* Not remembering. He was always *forgetting* to take his umbrella home with him.

**found'ed** (found'id) **72.** *v.* The English *founded* colonies all over the world.—*adj.* Based. The rumour was well *founded*, for every prediction came true.

**frac'ture** (frăk'tūr) **36.** *n.* Act of breaking, often a bone. In a simple *fracture* of a bone the skin remains unbroken.—*v.* Break, often a bone. Did Frances *fracture* her ankle bone when she slipped on the rocks?

**fron tier'** (frŭn tēr') **46.** *n.* 1. The border between two countries. The spy crossed the frontier in disguise. 2. A section close to an unsettled region. Life on the *frontier* in this country was often lonely.

**\*ful'ly** (fŏol'y). *adv.* Wholly. Completely. We were *fully* satisfied with what we had bought on our shopping trip.

**fun'ni est** (fŭn'ī ist) **36.** *adj.* Causing the most laughter. The *funniest* costume at the circus was worn by the tall clown. Bobby thought the story his mother had just

told him the *funniest* he had ever heard.

## G

**gen'der** (jĕn'dĕr) **48.** *n.* The form of a word which indicates whether it is masculine, feminine, or neuter. "Actress" is a noun in the feminine *gender*; "he" is a pronoun in the masculine *gender*.

**gen'tly** (jĕn'tli) **20.** *adv.* Mildly. Not harshly. The breeze *gently* stirred the leaves. The mother spoke *gently* to the crying baby.

**\*girls'** (gŭrlz). *n.* Possessive of "girls". The *girls'* uniforms look very smart.

**\*glimpse** (glĭmps). *n.* A quick view. I caught a *glimpse* of the governor as he rode by in his car.—*v.* Get a quick view of. We could just *glimpse* the house through the trees.

**\*gloom'y** (glŏom'y). *adj.* Dark. Dismal. The story told of a dragon that lived in a *gloomy* cave in the woods.

**\*glow** (glō). *n.* The light that comes from something hot or burning. The *glow* from the campfire lighted the faces of the boys.—*v.* Show interest or excitement. Paul's face will *glow* when we tell him he is going to the circus.

**gor'geous** (gŏr'jŭs) **76.** *adj.*

ŭ, use; ŭ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tŭ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## GOWN

Beautiful. Magnificent. The trees on the hills are *gorgeous* in autumn.

**gown** (goun) **60.** *n.* A dress or robe. The bridesmaid's *gown* was of green silk. The professor wore his cap and *gown* at the graduation exercises.

**grad'u at'ed** (grăd'û ât'id) **38.** *v.* 1. Completed certain studies and received a diploma. Paul *graduated* from high school with high honours. 2. Marked with units of measurement. The measuring glass was *graduated* in ounces.

**\*grad'u a'tion** (grăd'û â'sh'n). *n.* Act of receiving a diploma because one has completed certain studies. After his *graduation* from medical college Tom will work in a hospital for a year.

**grand'par'ents** (grănd'pâr''nts) **68.** *n.* The parents of one's father or mother. Clara's four *grandparents* are all living.

**grant** (grănt) **62.** *v.* Allow. Give. Will the principal *grant* the club permission to use the school building in the evening?—*n.* A gift or allowance, often land or rights given by the government. The King made a *grant* of land to the settlers.

**grate'ful** (grăt'f'l) **76.** *adj.* Appreciative of favours re-

## HANDSOME

ceived. Thankful. The Pilgrims were *grateful* for the help they received from the friendly Indians.

**grind** (grīnd) **58.** *v.* 1. Crush into small bits or into a powder. The grocer will *grind* the coffee before he sells it. 2. Sharpen or smooth by rubbing on something. He should *grind* the axe so that it will not be hard to chop down the tree.

**grouch'y** (grou'chī) **86.** *adj.* Sulky. Grumbling. The *grouchy* old man said the boys playing ball were too noisy.

**grove** (grōv) **66.** *n.* A group of trees growing near one another. We visited an orange *grove* last winter. We ate our lunch in a *grove* not far from the road.

**guests** (gĕsts) **60.** *n.* 1. Persons who are given hospitality. We had two *guests* at dinner last night. Aunt Ellen and Uncle Dick were our *guests* over the week-end. 2. Persons who buy hospitality. That hotel has rooms enough for four hundred *guests*.

## H

**hand'some** (hăn's'm) **18.** *adj.* 1. Good looking. The boy was tall and strong and quite *handsome*. 2. Impressively

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;



large. He inherited a *handsome* sum of money from his uncle.

**harsh** (härsh) 72. *adj.* Rough. Not soft. We never like to listen to a *harsh* voice. The climate was *harsh*, with many snowstorms and strong winds.

**hearth** (härth) 90. *n.* The floor of a fireplace. A fire was burning on the *hearth*.

**\*heart'ily** (här'ti lī). *adv.* Sincerely. With enthusiasm. Grandfather greeted his grandchildren *heartily*. After our long walk in the cold we ate our supper *heartily*.

**heav'en** (hēv'n) 62. *n.* A place of everlasting happiness after death. All good Christians hope to go to *heaven*.

**help'ful** (hēlp'f'l) 76. *adj.* Giving help. Useful. It is *helpful* to refer to a map when you are reading about exploration.

**hol'ly** (hōl'ī) 12. *n.* A tree with bright red berries and sharp-pointed leaves. At Christmas time we hung a wreath of *holly* on the front door.

**\*home'ward** (hōm'wērd). *adv.* Toward home. Vacation was over and we were *homeward* bound.—*adj.* We became hot and tired during the last part of the *homeward* trip.

**ho ri'zon** (hō rī'z'n) 22. *n.* The

place where the earth and sky seem to meet. The ship disappeared over the *horizon*.

**\*hor'ri fied** (hōr'ī fid). *v.* Filled with terror or fear. We were *horrified* to learn that the theatre was on fire.—*adj.* The *horrified* people saw that the river was rising fast.

**hounds** (houndz) 38. *n.* Dogs used in hunting. Most *hounds* have big drooping ears and hunt by a sense of smell.

**howl'ing** (houl'ing) 34. *v.* Making a loud sound with the voice. Wolves were *howling* in the wilderness.

**hu'mor ous** (hū'mēr ūs) 76. *adj.* Funny. We all laughed at Frank's *humorous* account of his fishing trip.

## I

**\*i'ci cles** (ī'sīk 'lz). *n.* Long pieces of ice formed by water that freezes as it drops. The *icicles* on the edge of the roof shone in the morning sunshine.

**i de'al** (ī dē'al) 32. *adj.* Perfect. We all thought it was an *ideal* day for a sail.—*n.* A model. A standard of perfection. The baseball player was the *ideal* of all the small boys on the block.

**ill'ness** (il'nīs) 20. *n.* Sickness. After his *illness* last winter

ū, use; ū, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

Grandfather went south for a few weeks.

**im'age** (im'ij) 48. *n.* 1. Reflection. The baby laughed at his *image* in the mirror. 2. Something made to look like a person or thing. The sculptor has made a marble *image* of the famous statesman.

**im'mi grants** (im'i gr'nts) 88. *n.* People who come into a new country to make their homes. There are *immigrants* from many different countries in Canada.

**im pres'sion** (im prěsh''n) 38. *n.* 1. An idea that is not quite certain. I am under the *impression* that he said he would be here tomorrow. 2. Effect on the mind. The trip to the country made a great *impression* on the children from the city. 3. Print. The *impression* of our feet showed in the snow.

**in'cor rect'** (in'kō rěkt') 32. *adj.* Wrong. Jean had one *incorrect* answer on her geography test.

**in'di vid'u al** (in'dī vīd'ū 'l) 64. *n.* Separate person. Each *individual* at the meeting received a flag.—*adj.* 1. Exclusive. The baby's spoon is for his *individual* use. 2. Peculiar. Dot has an *individual* style of dress.

**in dus'tri ous** (in dūs'trī ūs) 76.

*adj.* Hard-working. Busy. The ant is an *industrious* insect.

**in'for ma'tion** (in'fôr mǎ'sh'n) 28. *n.* Knowledge. Facts. News. I should like to get some *information* about the summer schedules for trains. In this book there is much valuable *information* about the Eskimos.

**in formed'** (in fôrm'd') 24. *v.* Gave knowledge, facts, or news. The newspapers and radio *informed* us that the Prime Minister had come to this city.—*adj.* Having knowledge. Mr. Grey was well *informed* about the geography of South America.

**in hab'it ed** (in hǎb'ī tīd) 82. *v.* Lived in. Many bright-coloured birds *inhabited* the jungle.

**inn** (in) 12. *n.* A hotel. The lawn and the shade trees helped to make the *inn* a restful place.

**in'stance** (in'st'ns) 50. *n.* 1. Example. Here is an *instance* of a painting that is chiefly blue. 2. Occasion. In which *instance* did you leave the garage doors open?

**\*in'stant ly** (in'st'nt lī). *adv.* Immediately. The soldiers carried out their orders *instantly*.

**\*in tel'li gence** (in těl'ī j'ns). *n.* The ability to learn or

understand. He showed his *intelligence* by the ease with which he learned to work with fractions.

**in tel'li gent** (in tĕl'ĭ j'nt) 18. *adj.* Showing the ability to learn or understand. Dogs are *intelligent* animals.

**\*in tense'** (in tĕns'). *adj.* Strong or extreme. An *intense* light shone on the object to be photographed. The injury was causing *intense* pain. By *intense* study she completed the course in eight months instead of a year.

**\*in ten'si ty** (in tĕn'sĭ tĭ). *n.* Extremeness. The *intensity* of the cold kept many people indoors.

**\*in ten'sive** (in tĕn'sĭv). *adj.* In a concentrated way. By *intensive* farming he was able to raise more potatoes to an acre.

**in ten'tion al** (in tĕn'sh'n 'l) 64. *adj.* Done purposely. His arrival after dinner was *intentional*.

**in'ter fere'** (in'tĕr fĕr') 34. *v.* 1. Work in opposition. Construction work will *interfere* with the cars' going very fast. 2. Meddle. I hope Cora will not *interfere* with our plans for Saturday.

**in'ter jec'tion** (in'tĕr jĕk'sh'n) 48. *n.* A word that shows feeling and is not a gram-

matical part of a sentence. The word "alas" is an *interjection*.

**in'ter na'tion al** (in'tĕr năsh' 'n 'l) 28. *adj.* Having to do with two or more nations. At one world conference an *international* police force was suggested.

**in'ter view'** (in'tĕr vŭ') 38. *n.* A meeting between two persons or groups for the purpose of asking and answering questions. The reporters for the city newspapers asked the mayor for an *interview*.—*v.* Have a meeting with for the purpose of asking and answering questions, often concerning employment. The president of the company will *interview* him regarding the position to be filled.

**in tes'tines** (in tĕs'tĭnz) 36. *n.* The lower part of the digestive system. The food that is being digested goes from the stomach into the small and then the large *intestines*.

**is'sued** (ish'ŭd) 24. *v.* 1. Came or went out. Water *issued* from an underground spring. 2. Sent out. The candidate for the mayoralty *issued* a statement of the plans he would carry out if he should be elected.

**i tal'i cized'** (ĭ tăl'ĭ sĭzd') 54. *v.* Printed in a slanting style of

## JERK

letter. The last word in this sentence is *italicized*.

## J

**jerk** (jûrk) 92. *n.* A sharp, sudden pull. Sally took the tablecloth off the table with a *jerk*.—*v.* Give a sharp, sudden pull to. Every time the bus stopped it would *jerk* us back and forth.

**joints** (joints) 36. *n.* The places where two things or parts are joined or united. The new ring easily went over the two *joints* of her finger. The *joints* in the pipe were carefully examined for leaks.

**\*junk** (jüngk). *n.* Rubbish. Waste or worn material. The man came along the street collecting old papers, empty bottles, rags, and other *junk*.

## K

**kid'napped** (kîd'năpt) 68. *v.* Carried off by unlawful force. The police have found the man who kidnapped the baby.

**kind'ness** (kînd'nîs) 86. *n.* State of being kind. Goodness. The farmer always showed *kindness* to his animals.

**king'dom** (kîng'd'm) 78. *n.* A country ruled by a king or queen. The Netherlands is a

## LAME

*kingdom* in western Europe.

**\*kiss** (kîs). *v.* To touch with the lips. The children *kiss* their mothers good-night before they go to bed.—*n.* The act of touching with the lips. A *kiss* is dangerous when one has a cold.

**knelt** (nělt) 62. *v.* Got down on one's knees. She *knelt* down at the back of the church.

**knob** (nōb) 46. *n.* The handle on a door. The baby tried hard to reach the *knob* of the nursery door.

**knock'er** (nōk'ěr) 46. *n.* A hinged hammer attached to a door and used for knocking on it. There was a brass *knocker* on the front door.

## L

**lab'o ra to'ry** (lăb'ō rà tō'rî) 30.

*n.* 1. The workroom of a scientist. In the *laboratory* there were many jars and test tubes and a fine microscope. 2. The workroom of one who makes objects requiring great skill. The dentist put in the gold inlay, which had just come from the *laboratory*. 3. The workroom of a school class studying science. There was a minor explosion in the chemistry *laboratory*.

**lame** (lām) 72. *adj.* Disabled, often in the leg or foot. Paul

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

was *lame* for quite a long time after he broke his leg.

**\*land'lords'** (lǎnd'lôrdz'). *n.* Owners of lands or buildings that are rented. The *landlords* in this neighbourhood keep their apartment buildings in good condition.

**lan'tern** (lǎn'tĕrn) **90.** *n.* A protected light intended for use outdoors. On dark nights a *lantern* was hung in the church tower.

**last'ed** (lǎst'id) **66.** *v.* Continued. The concert *lasted* for an hour and a half.

**lean** (lēn) **50.** *v.* 1. Tilt. The wind was blowing so hard we had to *lean* forward as we walked. 2. Be supported. Did James *lean* on a cane when his ankle was broken? —*adj.* Not fat. Do you prefer *lean* bacon?

**\*leap** (lēp). *v.* Spring. Bound. The boys like to *leap* over this gate. —*n.* A jump. It was a big *leap* from the top of the rock to the ground. —*adj.* Every fourth year is *leap* year.

**\*ledge** (lēj). *n.* A shelf or ridge. You will find chalk in the chalk *ledge*. A *ledge* of rock extended across the dirt road.

**lieu ten'ant** (lēf tĕn'ănt) **74.** *n.* 1. An army officer just below a captain in rank. An

army *lieutenant* wears two stars on the shoulder of his uniform. 2. A naval officer just below a lieutenant commander in rank. A naval *lieutenant* wears two gold rings on his cuff.

**\*lime'stone'** (līm'stōn'). *n.* A comparatively soft rock. *Limestone* was burned in the kiln to make lime.

**link'ing** (lĭngk'ing) **44.** *v.* Joining. Connecting. They are building a road *linking* two towns, one on each side of the mountain.

**lips** (lĭps) **36.** *n.* The fleshy opening of the mouth. The dentist told Jessie to open her *lips* but to keep her teeth closed.

**\*liq'uor** (lĭk'ēr). *n.* A strong drink with alcohol in it. *Liquor* sometimes makes people drunk.

**liv'er** (lĭv'ēr) **36.** *n.* A large gland in human beings and in some animals. Bile from the *liver* helps in digestion.

**\*lone** (lōn). *adj.* Alone. The ocean liner passed a *lone* fishing boat.

**lov'a ble** (lŭv'ă b'l) **86.** *adj.* Arousing a feeling of love. What a *lovable* baby she is!

**lov'er** (lŭv'ēr) **12.** *n.* A person who loves. Hero waited for her *lover*, Leander, who was swimming the Hellespont to



visit her. The poet Keats was a *lover* of beauty.

## M

**mag nif'i cent** (măg nîf'î s'nt)

74. *adj.* Grand. Luxurious. The king and queen lived in a *magnificent* palace.

**ma jor'i ty** (mă jôr'î tî) 16. *n.*

More than half. The candidate who receives the *majority* of the votes is elected.

**mak'ers** (māk'ērz) 80. *n.* People who make things. The *makers* of this furniture have done good work.

**ma lar'i a** (mă lâ'r'î â) 60. *n.* A disease that causes chills and fever. The bite of the anophelines mosquito may cause *malaria*.

**\*male** (māl). *adj.* Made up of men or boys. We enjoyed hearing the *male* choir sing Christmas carols. — *n.* A boy or a man, or an animal that is the opposite of female. The bull is a *male*; the cow is a female.

**man'aged** (măn'îjd) 28. *v.* 1. Conducted. The new president *managed* his factory well. 2. Found a way. Somehow he *managed* to avoid a collision.

**\*man'age ment** (măn'îj m'nt). *n.* Direction. Control. The

proper *management* of the factory required a great deal of Mr. Price's time.

**man'sion** (măn'sh'n) 60. *n.* A large house. The mayor lived in a *mansion* provided by the city.

**mar'riage** (măr'îj) 12. *n.* Wedding. Norma's grandparents are going to celebrate the fiftieth anniversary of their *marriage*.

**mar'vel lous** (măr'v'l ūs) 76. *adj.* Wonderful. It was *marvellous* to see how fast the ship was loaded.

**\*mast** (măst). *n.* A long pole set up on a ship to hold sails and ropes. The men were afraid that the force of the wind might break the *mast*.  
**math'e mat'ics** (măth'ê măt'iks) 22. *n.* Arithmetic, algebra, geometry, and similar subjects. It is necessary for an engineer to be very good at *mathematics*.

**may'or** (mă'ēr) 66. *n.* The person in charge of a city government. The *mayor* of Toronto is elected for a one-year term.

**mead'ows** (mēd'ōz) 78. *n.* Fields. Pastures. The red clover in the *meadows* is in full bloom.

**mean'time'** (mēn'tīm') 68. *n.* The time between. In the *meantime* we must get the dishes washed. — *adj.* In the

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ŏ, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



## MEDIUM

time between. *Meantime* the rain is keeping us at home.  
**me'di um** (mē'dī 'm) **90.** *adj.* Average. The pork chop was of *medium* thickness.

**\*mem'o ries** (mēm'ō rīz). *n.* Things remembered. We have many pleasant *memories* of our summer vacation.

**mer'cy** (mūr'sī) **86.** *n.* Kindness toward a helpless or suffering person or animal. The knight showed *mercy* to the opponent he had overcome.

**mere'ly** (mēr'li) **32.** *adv.* Just. Only. In his fall, Arnold *merely* scratched his knee.

**mer'ri ly** (mēr'ī li) **74.** *adv.* Gaily. With enjoyment. The children were *merrily* playing in the snow.

**mess** (mēs) **92.** *n.* 1. A muddle or confusion of things. Mildred never got very far with her cooking before the kitchen was a *mess*. 2. A meal for a group of people who eat together, often in the army or navy. Not one soldier was absent from *mess* that morning.

**mes'sen ger** (mēs'n jēr) **16.** *n.* A person who carries messages or goes on errands. Hermes was said to be the *messenger* of the Greek gods.

**\*mint** (mīnt). *n.* 1. A kind of herb. Mrs. Miller is putting

## MODIFIES

*mint* in the gravy for the roast lamb. 2. A place where money is manufactured. The Canadian Government makes its money in a *mint* in Ottawa.

**mis'chie vous** (mīs'chī vūs) **18.** *adj.* Causing trouble in fun. The *mischievous* boy woke up the baby soon after she had fallen asleep.

**mi'ser** (mī'zēr) **80.** *n.* A person who loves and hoards money. Although he had plenty of money, the *miser* lived in a wretched shack.

**\*mis'sion** (mīsh''n). *n.* 1. Errand. It was the *mission* of the group from abroad to arrange for the purchase of some farm machinery. 2. A group of missionaries or the station where they work. We visited a *mission* in Labrador.

**\*mis'sion ar'ies** (mīsh''n ēr'īz). *n.* People who do charitable and religious work, often in foreign countries. The *missionaries* went into towns far distant from the coast of China.

**\*mist** (mīst). *n.* Very fine particles of moisture in the air. Do you think this *mist* will develop into rain?

**mod'i fies'** (mōd'ī fīz') **48.** *v.* Limits, or changes the meaning of. An adverb *modifies* a

ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## MODIFY

verb, an adjective, or another adverb. This agreement *modifies* the terms of the original treaty.

**mod'i fy'** (möd'í fi') 58. *v.* 1. Limit, or change the meaning of. In the expression "a straight path", "straight" is an adjective used to *modify* "path". 2. Change. Is it possible to *modify* the plan for the garden to make room for some radishes?

**\*mol'ten** (möl't'n). *adj.* Melted. The *molten* steel was poured into forms so that it would cool in bars.

**\*mon'arch** (mön'ërk). *n.* The ruler of a country, as a king or an emperor. Louis XIV was *monarch* of France for seventy-two years.

**moon'light'** (mōön'lit') 68. *n.* The *moonlight* shone in a path across the lake.

**mo'tion** (mō'sh'n) 32. *n.* 1. Movement. The *motion* of the ship through the stormy sea made some of the passengers ill. 2. A suggestion made to be voted on at a meeting. Who seconded the *motion* that the school be presented with a new encyclopedia?

**mount'ed** (moun'tid) 82. *v.* Climbed up or upon. The man *mounted* his horse and rode off. We *mounted* the

## MUSICAL

stairs to the third floor.—*adj.* Seated on horseback. *Mounted* police rode at the head of the parade.

**move'ment** (mōöv'm'nt) 30. *n.* 1. Changing from one place or position to another. Because of the heavy fog there was almost no *movement* of ships in the harbour. 2. The wheels and other parts inside a watch. The watchmaker took the *movement* from the wrist watch in order to repair it. 3. One part of a long musical selection. The first *movement* of the symphony was the best.

**mur'der** (mûr'dër) 38. *n.* The planned and unlawful killing of a person. The state's penalty for *murder* is often the death of the criminal.—*v.* Kill a person in a planned and unlawful way. His enemies planned to *murder* him with poison.

**mur'der ous** (mûr'dër ūs) 76. *adj.* Having to do with murder or other bloody deeds. The man who broke into the house that night seemed to have *murderous* intentions.

**mu'si cal** (mū'zī k'l) 30. *adj.* There are many different *musical* instruments in a symphony orchestra. The tinkling of the bells on the sheep had a *musical* sound.—

ā, ate; ä, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ô, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

*n.* A theatrical production or show in which there is singing. A light opera. "The Merry Widow" was a famous *musical* in grandfather's time.

**mut'ton** (müt't'n) 42. *n.* The meat obtained from sheep. *Mutton* comes from a sheep that is about a year old or older.

## N

**nat'u ral ly** (năt'û r'l ĭ) 74. *adv.*

1. Without special effort or education. She is *naturally* thoughtful of others. 2. In a way to be expected. *Naturally* the children were delighted when their aunt said she would take them to the circus.

**nav'i ga'tion** (năv'ĩ gă'sh'n) 64.

*n.* 1. Sailing or operating a ship or an airplane. The ship that was sunk was a danger to *navigation* in the harbour. 2. Finding one's way in a ship or airplane. The science of *navigation* is not too difficult.

**\*nick'name'** (nik'nām'). *n.* A name used instead of a person's real name. Everybody called Peter by his *nickname*, Pete.

**nine'teenth'** (nīn'tēnth') 80.

*adj.* Next after eighteenth. Late in the *nineteenth* century many steamships began

to use oil for fuel, instead of coal.—*n.* 1. The day after the eighteenth day. Her birthday is on the *nineteenth* of May. 2. One of nineteen equal parts of something. We do not often have to find one *nineteenth* of a number.

**nod'ded** (nōd'id) 54. *v.*

Lowered and raised one's head quickly. Grandfather *nodded* his head as he dozed in the chair.

**north'east'ern** (nôth'ēs'tērn)

32. *adj.* Between northern and eastern. Reindeer Lake is in the *northeastern* part of Saskatchewan.

**north'west'ern** (nôth'wēs'tērn)

32. *adj.* Between northern and western. The Yukon is in the *northwestern* part of Canada.

**\*no'where** (nō'hwâr). *adv.* In no place. The lost pencil could be found *nowhere*.

**\*nurs'er y** (nûr'sēr ĭ). *n.* 1. A room or other place set apart for babies and young children. The baby played in the *nursery*. 2. A place where trees and shrubs and other plants are raised. We can buy some new rosebushes at the *nursery*.

## O

**oars** (ōrz) 60. *n.* Long poles with flat ends used to row or

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôô, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## OBEDIENT

steer a boat. When the motor in the boat failed we took out the *oars* and rowed to the shore.

**\*o be'di ent** (ō bē'dī 'nt). *adj.* Willing to do what one is told. The trained animals were *obedient* to their owner's commands.

**\*ob served'** (ūb zûrvd') *v.* 1. Noticed. Watched. They *observed* the eclipse of the sun from the roof of the building. 2. Celebrated. When the First of July comes on Sunday it is *observed* on Monday.

**oc'cu py'ing** (ōk'ū pī'ing) **62.** *v.* 1. Living in. This summer we are *occupying* a cottage at the beach. 2. Filling. Using. Cars were completely *occupying* the parking lot.

**oc curred'** (ū kûrd') **82.** *v.* Happened. My birthday *occurred* on a Tuesday last year.

**\*o'pen ing** (ō'p'n ing). *v.* I am *opening* the box to see what is inside. — *n.* 1. Hole. Firemen made an *opening* in the wall to rescue the cat. 2. Start. The *opening* of the play scored a great hit.

**\*op'er at'ed** (ōp'ēr ā'tīd). *v.* 1. Worked. Managed. The elevator was *operated* by the passengers. 2. Performed an act of surgery. The doctor *operated* on the patient at

## OVERCOME

eight o'clock in the morning.

**o pin'ion** (ō pīn'y'n) **16.** *n.* Belief. View. It is my *opinion* that Jack will be elected the next president of our club.

**o rig'i nat'ed** (ō rij'ī nāt'īd) **24.** *v.* 1. Began. Democracy *originated* in ancient times. 2. Produced for the first time. The style of short hair for women was *originated* a number of years ago.

**out'law'** (out'lô') **68.** *n.* A person who is not entitled to the protection of the law. A fugitive from the law. Robin Hood was a legendary *outlaw*. — *v.* Remove from the protection of the law. To make illegal. Will it be possible to *outlaw* war?

**\*out stand'ing** (out stān'ding). *adj.* 1. Prominent. Noticeable. An *outstanding* feature of the book is its beautiful coloured pictures. 2. Not paid. Let us see what bills we have *outstanding*.

**o'ver board'** (ō'vēr bōrd') **68.** *adv.* From a ship into the water. The sea gulls darted down for some of the refuse that had been thrown *overboard*.

**o'ver come'** (ō'vēr kŭm') **34.** *v.* 1. Made helpless. The fireman was *overcome* by smoke. 2. Conquer. When did the ancient Greeks finally *overcome* the Persians?

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ĩ, is; ô, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## P

\***pad'dled** (păd'ld). *v.* Made go with paddles. We *paddled* our canoe across the lake. 2. Moved over water with paddles. We *paddled* across the lake.

**pad'locks'** (păd'löks'). 68. *n.* Outside locks that pass through hooks or staples. We had two *padlocks* on the storeroom for greater safety.

\***pan'ther** (păn'thēr). *n.* A wild animal. A *panther* is a member of the cat family.

**pas'sage** (păs'ij). 50. *n.* 1. Way. Put the boxes where they will not block the *passage* to the door. 2. Short selection. The minister read a *passage* from the Bible. 3. Lapse. With the *passage* of time Bill overcame his weakness. 4. Navigation. The *passage* on Lake Erie is sometimes rough.

**pa'tient** (pā'sh'nt). 18. *n.* Person being treated for sickness. The doctor is pleased about the rapid recovery of the *patient*.—*adj.* Enduring discomfort well. We must try to be *patient* when trouble comes.

\***pause** (pôz). *v.* Stop. The radio announcer sometimes says, "We *pause* for station identification."—*n.* Period during which nothing happens or is said. There was a short *pause* before Mother

replied.

**peace'ful** (pēs'f'l). 46. *adj.* Serene. 1. We enjoyed a quiet and *peaceful* evening reading. 2. Not warlike. Switzerland is a *peaceful* nation.

\***peace'ful ly** (pēs'f'l i). *adv.* Without quarrelling. The people in Mr. Robinson's shop work together *peacefully*.

**per mit'ted** (pēr mīt'id). 82. *v.* Allowed. Mother *permitted* us to go on a hike.

**per'son al** (pûr's'n 'l). 38. *adj.* Of one's own. The teacher wrote a *personal* letter to the boy's parents. The book was my *personal* property, not a library book.

\***per suad'ed** (pēr swā'did). *v.* Got the consent of. We *persuaded* Mother to give Jane a birthday party.

**phrase** (frāz). 48. *n.* A group of related words used as a single part of speech. A well-chosen *phrase* often says as much as a whole sentence.

\***pic'tur esque'** (pik'tûr ěsk'). *adj.* As charming or interesting as a picture. Old villages whose houses have not been disturbed for generations are *picturesque*.

**pierce** (pērs). 58. *v.* Make a hole in. If you *pierce* a balloon with a pin, it collapses.

**pine** (pīn). 24. *n.* A kind of tree.

û, use; ũ, us; û, turn; û, unite; õõ, shoot; õõ, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



They cut down a tall *pine*.  
 —*adj.* Of a pine tree or trees.  
 I like the odour of *pine* boughs. —*v.* To waste away through sorrow. Faithful dogs have been known to *pine* for lost masters.

**pitch** (pich) **92.** *v.* 1. Throw. If you want to play baseball, you should learn to *pitch*. 2. Place. We found a good place to *pitch* our tents. 3. Toss about. The boat started to *pitch* in the rough waters. —*n.* Height or depth of tone. The music teacher gave us the right *pitch*.

**plan'et** (plăn'it) **22.** *n.* A heavenly body that revolves around the sun. The earth is a *planet*.

**plat'form'** (plăt'fôrm') **92.** *n.* 1. Raised floor. Joe announced the baseball scores from the *platform*. 2. Outdoor floor. The *platform* at the station was crowded with people waiting for the train. 3. Set of proposals. Each political party has a *platform* which states its principles.

**plat'i num** (plăt'ī n'm) **66.** *n.* A valuable metal. *Platinum* is sometimes used in rings.

**pleased** (plēzd) **80.** *v.* Made happy. The gifts *pleased* the children very much. —*adj.* Happy. What are you looking so *pleased* about?

**\*plump** (plŭmp). *adj.* Chubby. The little girl was *plump*.

**\*po lice'men** (pō lēs'm'n). *n.* Men employed by a community to protect its citizens. *Policemen* direct the traffic.

**pol'i cy** (pōl'ī sī) **28.** *n.* 1. Certificate. Father has an insurance *policy* to provide for my college education. 2. Set of plans. What is our government's foreign *policy*?

**pol'i tics** (pōl'ī tīks) **16.** *n.* The management of government. He was active in *politics*.

**pop'u lar** (pōp'ū lēr) **30.** *adj.* 1. John is very *popular* with his schoolmates. 2. Canada has *popular* government.

**por'ter** (pōr'tēr) **48.** *n.* One who carries things. The *porter* carried my bags to the train.

**pos'i tive** (pōz'ī tīv) **30.** *adj.* 1. Certain. Fred was *positive* he had locked the door. 2. Affirmative—on the "yes" side. The results of the test were *positive*.

**pos'si bly** (pōs'ī blī) **74.** *adv.* Perhaps. *Possibly* Mary stopped at the drugstore on her way home.

**\*pov'er ty** (pōv'ēr tī). *n.* Poorness. The *poverty* of the family made it necessary for Dick to go to work when he was very young.



## PRAYER

**prayer** (prâr) 60. *n.* Appeal to a divine being. In my *prayer* I asked God to make my brother well.

\***preach'er** (prêch'êr). *n.* Minister. The *preacher* delivered a good sermon today.

\***pre fer'** (prê fûr'). *v.* Like better. We *prefer* the mountains to the seashore for a vacation.

**prep'o si'tion** (prêp'ô zîsh''n) 48. *n.* A word that shows the relation between a noun or pronoun and some other word in the sentence. In the phrase, "into the woods", "into" is the *preposition*.

**pre sent'ed** (prê zênt'îd) 58. *v.* 1. Favoured with a gift. The grateful citizens *presented* the retiring mayor with a token of their esteem. 2. Gave a performance of. Last night the actors *presented* "Macbeth".

\***pre tend'ed** (prê tén'dîd). *v.* Made believe. We *pretended* to be brave, though we were really frightened.

\***pre'vi ous** (prê'vî ūs). *adj.* Earlier. Margaret took home the umbrella she had forgotten on a *previous* visit.

**pride** (prîd) 90. *n.* Self-respect. *Pride* makes me want to do my best. 2. Feeling of elation over the success of someone or something closely con-

## PRODUCE

nected with oneself. Barbara's family took *pride* in her success.

\***priest** (prēst). *n.* Clergyman. The *priest* says mass in the Catholic Church.

**prin'ci ple** (prîn'sî p'l) 16. *n.* 1. A rule of action. Honesty should be the *principle* of every nation. 2. A law of operation. A mechanic knows the basic *principle* on which motors operate.

\***prob'a ble** (prôb'â b'l). *adj.* Likely. It is *probable* that Harry will join his father in business. Poor eyesight is the *probable* cause of Ted's slowness in reading.

**pro ceed'ed** (prô sêd'îd) 24. *v.* Went on. Continued. After the intermission the play *proceeded*.

\***proc'la ma'tion** (prôk'lâ mǎ'sh'n). *n.* An official announcement. War was declared by *proclamation* of the King.

**pro duce'** (prô dūs') 42. *v.* 1. Make. Factories *produce* manufactured goods. 2. Give. Cows *produce* milk. 3. Act. Every year we *produce* a play in assembly.

**prod'uce** (prôd'ūs). 42. *n.* What is produced. The yield. In the evening the farmers started to the city markets with their garden *produce*.

û, use; ū, us; û, turn; û, unite; ôo, shoot; ôô, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tû, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## PROFESSOR

**pro fes'sor** (prō fēs'ēr) 80. *n.*  
College or university teacher.  
George Sims hopes to be a  
*professor* of history at the  
university.

**prom'i nent** (prōm'ĩ n'nt) 18.  
*adj.* Outstanding. Babe Ruth  
was a *prominent* ball player.

**pro mote'** (prō mōt') 58. *v.* 1.  
Advance. The teacher will  
*promote* us if our work is  
satisfactory. 2. Further. We  
are trying to *promote* safety  
in our community.

**\*prompt'ly** (prōmpt'li). *adv.*  
Without delay. It is best to  
pay one's bills *promptly*.

**pro'noun** (prō'noun) 36. *n.* A  
word used in place of a noun.  
"Man" is a noun; "he" is  
a *pronoun*.

**pro posed'** (prō pōzd') 82. *v.* 1.  
Suggested. It was *proposed*  
that we have a school garden  
this year. 2. Suggested mar-  
riage. John Alden *proposed*  
to Priscilla Mullins for Miles  
Standish.

**pros'per ous** (prōs'pēr ūs) 76.  
*adj.* Successful or wealthy.  
Resorts are *prosperous* during  
the vacation season.

**pro vi'sions** (prō vīzh''nz) 44.  
*n.* 1. Food and drink. We  
took *provisions* for an all-day  
hike. 2. Agreements. The  
contract contained a number  
of *provisions*.

**pub'lished** (püb'lišht) 54. *v.*

## QUALIFICATIONS

Printed and distributed. The  
book was *published* in 1950.  
The daily newspaper *pub-*  
*lished* an account of the  
celebration.

**\*Pull'man** (pööl'm'n). *n.* A  
railroad passenger car with  
extra comforts for which  
passengers pay additional  
fare. We slept in a *Pullman*  
on our overnight train trip.

**\*pun'ish ment** (pŭn'ish m'nt).  
*n.* Penalty. The *punishment*  
should fit the crime.

**\*pup'pets** (pŭp'īts). *n.* The  
small dolls operated by wires  
in puppet shows are called  
*puppets*.

**pyr'a mids** (pīr'ā mīdz) 22. *n.*  
Solid figures having sides  
that are triangles, each like  
the others, and that meet at  
a point. The huge stone  
*pyramids* of ancient Egypt  
are the tombs of kings.

## Q

**quaint** (kwānt) 88. *adj.* Strange  
or unusual in an interesting  
way. The people on the  
Dutch island still wore the  
*quaint* costumes of old.

**\*qual'i fi ca'tions** (kwōl'ĩ fĩ kā'  
sh'nz). *n.* Abilities. Require-  
ments. What are your *quali-*  
*fications* for the position you  
seek? One of the *qualifi-*

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ī, ice;  
ı, is; ō, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;

## QUALITIES

*cations* for voting is the ability to read and write.

**\*qual'i ties** (kwōl'ī tīz). *n.* Characteristics. The judge had the good *qualities* of being impartial and calm.

**quar'el** (kwōr'l) **58.** *n.* Disagreement. Dispute. The *quarrel* started when the neighbour's dog scratched up the garden. — *v.* Disagree in an angry way. The little boys began to *quarrel* as to whose turn it was to ride the tricycle.

## R

**raft** (rāft) **60.** *n.* A flat floating platform. The shipwrecked sailors clung to the *raft*.

**rain'bow'** (rān'bō') **68.** *n.* A coloured arc, or part of a circle, of light in the sky sometimes seen when the sun shines on rain clouds. The *rainbow* contains all the colours from red to violet.

**range** (rānj) **50.** *n.* 1. Stove. We cook on the kitchen *range*. 2. Large, unfenced pasture. Cows graze on the *range*. — *v.* Vary. The ages of the children at camp *range* from five to fifteen.

**\*ras'cal** (rās'k'l). *n.* Bad person. The *rascal* left the hotel without paying his bill. Sometimes when the baby is

## RECONSTRUCTION

naughty, we playfully call him a *rascal*.

**rate** (rāt) **32.** *n.* 1. Charge, per dollar per year. The *rate* of interest on this loan is six per cent. 2. Speed. Gertrude types at the *rate* of sixty words a minute. — *v.* 1. Put a value on. His teachers *rate* him highly. 2. Merit. Anonymous letters do not *rate* replies.

**rays** (rāz) **80.** *n.* Travelling light. The *rays* of the sun make us feel warm.

**\*read'i ly** (rēd'ī lī). *adv.* Without delay or objection. Jean *readily* closed the window when we said we were cold.

**\*reap'er** (rēp'ēr). *n.* A person or a machine that cuts grain. The *reaper* is an essential machine on the farm.

**re belled'** (rē bēld') **54.** *v.* Resisted a superior or ruler. The American colonies *rebelled* against Great Britain.

**re'cent ly** (rē's'nt lī) **60.** *adv.* Not long ago. The new condition of the house shows that it was finished *recently*.

**\*rec'om mend'** (rēk'ū mēnd'). *v.* 1. Speak favourably of. Because Fred has done well in his position, we *recommend* him for promotion. 2. Advise. If both the doctors *recommend* that I take a rest, I shall do so.

**\*re'con struc'tion** (rē'kūn strūk'

ū, use; ū, us; ū, turn; ū, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## REFERENCE

sh'n). *n.* Act of rebuilding. *Reconstruction* is necessary after a war.

**\*ref'er ence** (rěf'ěr 'ns). *n.* 1. Appealing to. The dictionary is a handy book of *reference*. 2. Allusion. Speaking of. Mr. Burns made a *reference* to his South American trip. 3. Endorsement. Favourable statement about. Alfred needed a *reference* from his principal stating his qualifications for the job. 4. Person making a favourable statement about one. May I use your name as a *reference*?

**\*re ferred'** (rě fûrd'). *v.* Sent. 1. The doctor *referred* the patient to a specialist for further treatment. 2. Alluded (to). Mentioned. Ann *referred* to something that happened at our picnic last summer.

**\*re flect'ed** (rě flěk'tid). *v.* 1. Mirrored. The moon was *reflected* in the waters of the lake. 2. Thought. Mrs. Elman *reflected* a moment before she replied. 3. Showed. Helen's manner of speaking *reflected* a good education.

**\*reg'is ter** (rěj'is tēr). *n.* List. 1. Births and deaths are recorded in an official *register*. 2. Machine that receives and keeps a record. The clerk put the money in the

## RELIEF

cash *register*. — *v.* 1. Have a record made of. Always *register* a valuable letter at the post office before mailing it. 2. Enrol. You must *register* if you expect to attend summer school. Every guest at a hotel must *register*. 3. Indicate. Thermometers *register* the temperature.

**\*reg'u late'** (rěg'ũ lāt'). *v.* 1. Keep to a standard. A thermostat is used to *regulate* the temperature of a room. 2. Adjust. The watchmaker had to *regulate* my watch.

**\*reins** (rānz). *n.* Guiding straps. The driver guides the horse by pulling at the *reins*.

**\*re la'tion** (rě lā'sh'n). *n.* Connection between two things that influence each other. There is a definite *relation* between the amount of money I earn and the amount I spend. Mary often says things that have no *relation* to the subject. The *relation* of spelling and grammar is very close.

**\*re lease'** (rě lēs'). *v.* Let out. George opened the cage door to *release* the canary. — *n.* Ability to leave. The prisoner won his *release*.

**re lief'** (rě lēf') 20. *n.* A feeling of ease after a period of discomfort. It was a *relief* to

ā, ate; ă, at; ă, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ē, baker; ê, begin; i, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ô, or;

## RELIGION

get away from the heat. The medicine gave Tom almost immediate *relief* from his headache.

**re li'gion** (rê lij''n) **22.** *n.* Belief in and worship of God or gods. Whatever our *religion*, we should try to live up to it.

**re li'gious** (rê lij'ūs) **44.** *adj.* Having to do with one's belief in and worship of God or gods. Different churches have slightly different *religious* beliefs. Easter is a *religious* holiday. Theresa is *religious* and wants to become a nun.

**\*re pair'** (rê pâ'r'). *v.* Mend. Mr. Scott will *repair* the roof so that it won't leak. —*n.* Sound condition. Automobiles should be kept in good *repair*.

**\*re pealed'** (rê pêld'). *v.* Sometimes a law is *repealed* by Parliament.

**re peat'ed** (rê pêt'ïd) **54.** *v.* 1. Said again. Phyllis *repeated* the poem many times until she knew it by heart. 2. Did again. The scientist *repeated* the experiment and got the same result as before.

**re port'er** (rê pōr'tēr) **80.** *n.* One who learns and tells news for a newspaper. A *reporter* gets as many details as possible for his newspaper story.

## RESERVATION

**\*rep're sent'** (rěp'rê zěnt'). *v.* 1. Act for. The people elected Mr. Sutton to *represent* them in the provincial legislature. 2. Stand for. The blue patches on a map *represent* bodies of water. The dove is used to *represent* peace.

**\*rep're sen ta'tion** (rěp'rê zěn tā'sh'n). *n.* 1. The early colonists thought that government without *representation* was tyranny. 2. The statue in the park is a *representation* of John A. Macdonald.

**rep're sent'a tives** (rěp'rê zěn' tā tīvz) **28.** *n.* Persons chosen to act for others. Members of Parliament are *representatives* of the people.

**res'cue** (rěs'kū) **58.** *v.* Save. A lifeguard is on duty to *rescue* people from danger. —*n.* An act of life-saving. The lifeguard made a *rescue* yesterday.

**res'er va'tion** (rěz'ēr vā'sh'n) **64.** *n.* 1. Public land set aside for a special purpose. We met an Indian who had spent his childhood on an Indian *reservation*. 2. Arrangement to have something saved for one. Mr. and Mrs. Austin have a *reservation* at the Hotel Vancouver for next Wednesday night. 3. A condition. He

ū, use; ŭ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## RESIDE

made the donation with the *reservation* that his name not be mentioned.

**re side'** (rê zîd') **46.** *v.* Live. The Darlingsons *reside* in the best part of town.

**res'pi ra'tion** (rës'pî rā'sh'n) **64.** *n.* Breathing. *Respiration* is the means of getting air into the lungs.

**res'tau rant** (rës'tô rānt) **74.** *n.* A public eating place. The Boltens have their dinner at a *restaurant* once a week.

**rest'less** (rës'tlîs) **86.** *adj.* Uneasy. Unsettled. The little boy was *restless* because he had nothing to play with. Our kitten is *restless*.

**re tired'** (rê tîrd') **50.** *v.* 1. Ceased going to business. When my uncle reached the age of sixty-five he *retired* from business. 2. Went to bed. Mother *retired* early because she had to get up at six.—*adj.* Secluded. Bob found a *retired* spot where he could read without being disturbed.

**ribs** (rîbz) **88.** *n.* The long narrow bones that extend around the chest from the spine. He fell and broke two *ribs*.

**\*ridge** (rîj). *n.* A long, narrow elevation. The top of a mountain forms a *ridge*. There is a *ridge* between the

## RUNAWAY

rows in which the seeds are planted. The sides of a pointed roof meet in a *ridge*.

**ris'en** (rîz'n) **62.** *v.* 1. Come above the horizon. The sun had *risen* long before I had my breakfast. 2. Got up. I had *risen* at five o'clock to catch an early train.

**roar** (rôr) **58.** *n.* Loud noise. The *roar* of the cannon could be heard for miles.—*v.* Make a loud noise with the voice. People *roar* with laughter at the clowns in the circus. Lions *roar*.

**robbed** (rôbd) **54.** *v.* Stole from. A burglar *robbed* our home last night.

**rolled** (rôld) **44.** *v.* 1. Turned oneself over and over. The dog *rolled* in the dirt to scratch himself. 2. Turned something over and over. Children *rolled* their hoops on the sidewalk. 3. Moved on wheels. The workmen *rolled* the heavy safe across the room.

**\*ros'y** (rôz'î). *adj.* 1. Red. The children had *rosy* cheeks after playing outdoors. 2. Hopeful. Mr. Anderson's business was prosperous, and the future looked *rosy*.

**\*roy'al** (roi'l). *adj.* Pertaining to kings or queens. The head of the *royal* family occupies the throne.

**run'a way'** (rûn'â wā') **68.** *adj.*

ā, ate; ă, at; â, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ê, begin; î, ice; ï, is; ò, old; ô, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



## SALARY

Out of control. The *runaway* car was stopped before anyone was hurt. —*n.* 1. A person who is fleeing. We found the *runaway* five miles from home after he had been missing a whole day. 2. What happens when a horse gets out of control. Grandmother tells about the days before automobiles were common, when she almost got killed in a *runaway*.

## S

**sal'a ry** (sāl'ā rī) 78. *n.* Regular pay. The man's *salary* was sixty dollars a week.

**sales'man** (sālz'm'n) 68. *n.* 1. An employee of a retail store. The *salesman* had three different kinds of lamps to sell. 2. One who sells goods by visiting persons or shops in different communities. The travelling *salesman* often carries samples of his merchandise to show his customers.

**sa li'va** (sā lī'vā) 60. *n.* Liquid in the mouth produced by glands. *Saliva* keeps the mouth moist and helps us to digest our food.

**sank** (sāngk) 58. *v.* 1. Caused to go down in water. The enemy *sank* our ship. 2. Went down in water. The

## SCRATCHING

lifeguard rescued the swimmer before she *sank*.

**sash'es** (sāsh'iz) 92. *n.* 1. Belts of ribbon. Little girls used to wear wide *sashes* around their waists with bows in the back. 2. Frames that hold window panes. The hardest part of house painting is painting the window *sashes*.

**sat'is fac'to ry** (sāt'is fāk'tō rī) 22. *adj.* As good as desired. Because Dick's work was *satisfactory*, the boss increased his salary by three dollars a week.

**\*sav'age** (sāv'ij). *adj.* Not civilized. Many of the Indians were in a *savage* state when the white man came to America. —*n.* An uncivilized person. The *savage* is sometimes fierce, cruel and warlike.

**\*scar'y** (skâr'ī). *adj.* Causing fright. Freddie had a *scary* dream and ran to his mother for protection.

**\*scheme** (skēm). *n.* 1. System. I like the colour *scheme* of the picture. 2. Plan. The children worked out a *scheme* to earn extra money for Christmas presents. The man's *scheme* to rob the hotel guests was discovered.

**scratch'ing** (skrāch'ing) 62. *v.* 1. Making narrow, shallow cuts with claws or fingernails.

ū, use; ū, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

The kitten is always *scratching* me. You are *scratching* the table with your sharp fingernail. 2. Rubbing to set on fire. Matches are lighted by *scratching* them on something rough.

**scur'vy** (skûr'vî) 92. *n.* A disease caused by lack of fresh fruits and vegetables. All early arctic expeditions were troubled with *scurvy*.

**\*se cede'** (sê sêd'). *v.* Withdraw. No province in Canada wishes to *secede* from the federal union.

**sel'dom** (sêl'd'm) 42. *adv.* Not often. We *seldom* stay up until midnight.

**self'ish** (sêl'fîsh) 88. *adj.* Thinking only of one's own pleasure. The *selfish* child would not share her toys with her friends.

**sen'ate** (sên'ît) 78. *n.* A legislative assembly. The supreme council of the Roman government was the *Senate*. The *Senate* is part of the Government of Canada.

**sett'lers** (sêtl'êrz) 46. *n.* People who make their homes in a region. The early *settlers* in the West led interesting lives.

**\*sev'en ty-five'** (sêv''n tî fîv'). Three-fourths of a hundred. *adj.* *Seventy-five* cents is three-fourths of a dollar.

**\*shal'low** (shâl'ô). *adj.* Not

deep. A saucer is a *shallow* dish.

**\*shin'y** (shîn'î). *adj.* Bright. At Christmas time we like to have *shiny* new coins. The dog's coat is very *shiny* after his bath.

**shone** (shôn) 12. *v.* Helen's hair looked golden when the sun *shone* on it. Sam polished the car until it *shone*.

**shrimp** (shrimp) 60. *n.* A small shellfish used for food. A *shrimp* has a slender body and long legs.

**\*shrubs** (shrûbz). *n.* Bushes. Azalea *shrubs* blossom in the spring.

**sig'na ture** (sig'nâ tûr) 28. *n.* 1. Name written by the person himself. My father's *signature* is hard to read because of his poor handwriting. Every bank cheque must have the *signature* of the person who pays the money. 2. A printed sheet folded to form part of a book. The two coloured illustrations came in the same *signature*.

**si'lence** (sî'l'ns) 12. *n.* Quiet. *Silence* is necessary in the library so that people will not be disturbed in their reading or studying.

**si'lent** (sî'l'nt) 12. *adj.* 1. Quiet. Making no sound. The church was *silent* when I

## SINNER

## SOUL

entered. The "b" in "doubt" is *silent*. 2. Saying nothing. Dan was *silent* about the loss of his dog.

**sin'ner** (sɪn'ēr) 80. *n.* One who does wrong. A person who is guilty of murder is a great *sinner*.

**sit'u at'ed** (sɪt'ū āt'īd) 34. *adj.* Placed. The house is *situated* on a hill.

**skel'e ton** (skəl'ē t'n) 78. *n.* 1. The bony framework of the body. There are about two hundred bones in the human *skeleton*. 2. The framework of something. The *skeleton* of a building is the iron and steel construction.

**skil'ful** (skɪl'fʌl) 18. *adj.* Expert. Mrs. Baker is as *skilful* in cooking as her husband is in his work as a mechanic.

**skinned** (skɪnd) 24. *v.* Removed the skin or hide. The Indians killed buffalo and *skinned* them.

**\*skin'ny** (skɪn'ɪ). *adj.* Very thin. The dog was *skinny* because it had had very little to eat for weeks.

**\*sleet** (slēt). *n.* Half-frozen rain. The trip was hard because of the wind and *sleet*.

**slight'ly** (slɪt'li) 74. *adv.* Very little. We know our neighbours only *slightly*, for they have just moved in.

**\*slim** (slɪm). *adj.* 1. Slender or thin. Mary is tall and *slim*.

2. Slight. There is a *slim* chance that I shall be able to go ice skating this afternoon.

**smelt'ing** (smɛl'tɪŋ) 30. *v.* Melting to remove impurities. The workmen were *smelting* the ore in order to obtain the metal.

**\*soaked** (sōkt). *v.* Made thoroughly wet. Our clothes were *soaked* from the rain. Mother *soaked* the clothes in soapy water before she washed them.

**so ci'e ty** (sō sī'ē tɪ) 24. *n.* 1. Companionship. We enjoy the *society* of our friends. 2. Club. There is a dramatic *society* in our neighbourhood. 3. People as a whole. Criminals are dangerous to *society*. 4. Set of fashionable people. Mother is too busy to be interested in what *society* is doing.

**some'what'** (sʊm'hwɒt) 68. *adv.* A little. To some degree. It is *somewhat* warmer. Bert has grown *somewhat* since last spring.

**\*sor'row** (sɔr'ɒ). *n.* Sadness. We expressed our *sorrow* over Tom's misfortune.

**soul** (sōl) 80. *n.* 1. What makes a person think and feel. The body dies, but the *soul* lives forever. 2. Enthusiasm. Mary puts her *soul* into her music. 3. Per-

ū, use; ũ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tū, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

son. Not a *soul* was missing from the class.

**south'east'ern** (south'ēs'tĕrn)

**32. adj.** The St. Lawrence River runs through *south-eastern* Quebec.

**south'west'ern** (south'wĕs'tĕrn)

**32. adj.** Vancouver Island is in *southwestern* British Columbia.

**\*sou've nir'** (sōō'v' nĕr'). *n.*

Something by which to remember. Father brought home a piece of redwood as a *souvenir* from California.

**spar'kling** (spär'klĭng) **62. adj.**

1. Gleaming. Sally wore a *sparkling* necklace with her black dress. 2. Bubbling. Ginger ale is a *sparkling* drink.

**spe'cies** (spĕ'shēz) **90. n.** Kind.

The fir is a *species* of evergreen. Lying is a *species* of dishonesty.

**\*spec'i men** (spĕs'ī mĭn). *n.*

Sample. The farmer sent a *specimen* of his soil to the agricultural college to be analysed.

**spir'it** (spĭr'īt) **20. n.** 1. Liveliness.

The children have lots of *spirit*. 2. Real meaning. The *spirit* of the law must be observed. 3. Mood. There is a *spirit* of gaiety at the carnival. 4. Supernatural being. God is a *spirit*.

**\*splash** (splāsh). *v.* 1. Throw water around. The children like to *splash* in the lake. 2. Throw water at. The cars *splash* one another as they pass on the road.

**sq.—88.** Abbreviation for *square*.

**stand'ard** (stān'dĕrd) **50. n.**

Rule or basis of measurement or comparison. Canadians have a high *standard* of living. My work in social studies was not up to my usual *standard*.

**starch** (stārch) **42. n.** A white

substance with no taste or odour. It is the *starch* in my blouse that makes it feel a little stiff. *Starch* is a necessary part of our diet.

**star'ing** (stār'īng) **90. v.** Look-

ing wide-eyed. Howard was *staring* with great delight at the beautiful Christmas tree. Ann stood *staring* with fright at the scene of the accident.

**star'tled** (stār't'ld) **24. v.** 1.

Frightened. Mother was *startled* by the telegram. 2. Surprised. Frances was *startled* when she saw so many people waiting to greet her.

**\*starved** (stärvd). *v.* Suffered

because of hunger. Many people *starved* in war time because there was very little food.

**sta'tion ar'y** (stā'sh'n ěr'ĭ) **34.**  
*adj.* Fixed, not movable.  
 Radiators are *stationary*.

**\*stead'i ly** (stĕd'ĭ lĭ). *adv.*  
 Without stopping. It rained  
*steadily* for two days.

**stead'y** (stĕd'ĭ) **86.** *adj.* 1. Not  
 interrupted. Regular. Even.  
 There was a *steady* flow of  
 people into the theatre. Mr.  
 Fenton was a *steady* worker.  
 2. Firm, not shaky. The old  
 table is *steady* again since it  
 was repaired.

**ste nog'ra pher** (stĕ nŏg'rà fĕr)  
**38.** *n.* A person who uses a  
 short cut in writing to make  
 a word-by-word record of  
 what is being said. A *stenog-*  
*rapher* must spell correctly  
 when she types letters from  
 her shorthand notes.

**sticks** (stĭks) **92.** *n.* Small  
 pieces of wood. He built a  
 fire of *sticks*.—*v.* 1. Clings.  
 Gum *sticks* to shoes. 2. Fas-  
 tens. He *sticks* them together  
 with glue. 3. Pricks. A  
 cactus *sticks* people if they  
 are not careful.

**stin'gy** (stĭn'jĭ) **86.** *adj.* Mean  
 and close with money. Mr.  
 Wilcox was overworked be-  
 cause he was too *stingy* to  
 pay for help.

**stirr'ing** (stŭr'ĭng) **88.** *v.* Mix-  
 ing by moving a spoon in.  
 Mother is *stirring* the cereal.  
 —*adj.* Exciting. Many *stir-*

*ring* events happened in  
 those crowded years.

**stop'ping** (stŏp'ĭng) **44.** *v.* Pre-  
 venting motion of. A police-  
 man is *stopping* cars at the  
 entrance to the bridge.

**\*straight'en** (strāt''n). *v.* Re-  
 move curves from. Father  
 will *straighten* the fishing rod  
 that is bent.

**strait** (strāt) **80.** *n.* A narrow  
 channel of water connecting  
 two larger bodies of water.  
 A *strait* connects the Medi-  
 terranean Sea with the At-  
 lantic Ocean.

**streak** (strĕk) **12.** *n.* A thin  
 line. There is a *streak* of  
 chalk on your coat. We came  
 home when we saw the first  
*streak* of lightning.

**stretched** (strĕcht) **86.** *v.* Pulled  
 out longer. He *stretched* the  
 rubber band until it broke.

**\*strick'en** (strĭk''n). *v.* Sudden-  
 ly seized. The old man was  
*stricken* with a heart attack.  
 We were *stricken* with grief  
 over the sad news.

**strict** (strĭkt) **90.** *adj.* 1. Severe.  
 The rules about leaving the  
 camp are *strict*. 2. Exact.  
 The treasurer keeps a *strict*  
 account of the club's ex-  
 penses.

**stroke** (strŏk) **50.** *v.* Run one's  
 hand along. *Stroke* the kit-  
 ten gently.—*n.* 1. Way of  
 moving the limbs. I learned  
 a new swimming *stroke* last



## STRUGGLE

summer. 2. Seizure. My grandfather was paralysed after he had had a *stroke*. 3. Exact moment. We must be in our seats at the *stroke* of nine.

**strug'gle** (strŭg'ŭl) 58. *v.* Work very hard. We had to *struggle* against a high wind to get to school this morning. —*n.* A hard fight. It was a tough *struggle* for the soldiers to drive back the enemy.

**stu'di ous** (stŭ'dĩ ŭs) 76. *adj.* Active as a student. Jack is the most *studious* member of his class.

**\*sub'ma rine'** (sŭb'mà rēn'). *n.* A boat that goes under water. In war time the *submarine* is used to destroy the enemy's ships.

**suc cess'ful** (sŭk sēs'f'l) 90. *adj.* 1. Accomplishing what one set out to do. The scientists were *successful* in their effort to produce a new and deadlier weapon. 2. Prosperous. He is one of the city's most *successful* men.

**sug gest'ed** (sŭ jēs'tĩd) 24. *v.* 1. Proposed. I *suggested* that we leave early because I knew the bus would be crowded. 2. Hinted. Your remark *suggested* that you are not in favour of the plan.

**suit'case'** (sŭt'kās') 68. *n.* Oblong travelling bag. We packed a large *suitcase* with

## SUPERLATIVE

everything we needed for the trip.

**sum** (sŭm) 88. *n.* Billy has just learned to find the *sum* of numbers having two digits. The *sum* of all Bobby's expenses for the week was one dollar. —*v.* Bring together and state briefly. In a debate each team has to *sum* up its arguments in conclusion.

**sung** (sŭng) 62. *v.* Past participle of *sing*. The famous tenor had *sung* in the church choir when he was a boy.

**sunk** (sŭngk) 58. *v.* 1. Sent to the bottom. The boat was *sunk* by a submarine. 2. Dug. The foundation of the house was *sunk* ten feet.

**\*sun'rise'** (sŭn'rĩz'). *n.* The appearance of the sun above the horizon in the morning. The day begins at *sunrise*. You must get up early to see the beautiful colours in the *sunrise*.

**su'per in tend'ent** (sŭ'pēr ĩn tēn'd'nt) 48. *n.* 1. Person in charge. Mr. Carter has been made factory *superintendent* and will be in charge of production. 2. Caretaker. The *superintendent* of an apartment house must see that the house is in good order.

**su per'la tive** (sŭ pŭr'là tīv) 76. *adj.* 1. Of highest quality. The food at the hotel is

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; â, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ô, obey; ô, or;



*superlative*. 2. Highest in degree. The *superlative* degree compares three or more things.—*n.* The highest degree in comparison. "Best" is the *superlative* of "good".

**su preme'** (sũ prēm') 72. *adj.* Highest or greatest. God is the *supreme* being. It is of *supreme* importance that the people have enough to eat.

## T

**tack'le** (tăk'l) 92. *v.* 1. Undertake. Mother dreads to *tackle* the spring house cleaning. 2. Seize and throw down. Joe tried to *tackle* his opponent and capture the ball from him before he had run ten yards.—*n.* An arrangement of ropes and pulleys to lift heavy objects. The men used a *tackle* to raise the piano from the street to a second-floor window.

**tale** (tāl) 80. *n.* A story. The old seaman could always tell us a *tale* of the sea.

**tar'iff** (tăř'if) 16. *n.* The tax imposed by a government on goods brought into the country is called a *tariff*.

**\*ter rif'ic** (tě řif'ik). *adj.* Causing fright or fear. A *terrific* hurricane took many lives and destroyed many homes.

**\*thee** (thē). *pron.* You. The

pronoun *thee* is used in praying to God.

**theft** (thěft) 12. *n.* Stealing. The *theft* of the car was reported to the police at once.

**themes** (thēmz) 30. *n.* 1. Short compositions. Our class wrote *themes* about health. 2. Melodies. We learned to recognize the *themes* of several symphonies.

**there'fore'** (thâr'fôr') 42. *adv.* For that reason. Father missed his bus and *therefore* was late to the office.

**ther mom'e ter** (thěr môm'ě těr) 88. *n.* An instrument for measuring temperature. A room is comfortable when the *thermometer* reads about 68°.

**\*thief** (thěf). *n.* A person who steals. A *thief* broke in at night and robbed the safe in the jewellery store.

**\*thieves** (thěvz). *n.* Persons who steal. The police arrested two *thieves* when they found them with stolen goods.

**\*think'ing** (thĩng'ĩng). *v.* Using one's mind. I didn't mean to do it—I wasn't *thinking*.—*adj.* Thoughtful. All *thinking* men want to save our resources.

**thinned** (thĩnd) 82. *v.* 1. Made less close together. The plants were too thick and

crowded, so we *thinned* them out. 2. Made less strong or concentrated. As the coffee looked very strong, we *thinned* it with hot water.

**\*threat'ened** (thrēt''nd). *v.* Promised a disagreeable result. Mother *threatened* to reduce my allowance if I broke any more dishes.

**thun'der** (thŭn'dēr) 12. *n.* Sound following lightning. The rolling and crashing noise of the *thunder* woke us during the night.

**\*tide** (tid). *n.* Rise and fall of the level of the ocean. We sat on the seashore and watched the water at high *tide*. —*v.* Meet the immediate needs of. Mary lent her sister a couple of dollars to *tide* her over until pay day.

**\*tim'id** (tĭm'id). *adj.* Shy. Sally was lost, but she was too *timid* to ask a stranger to direct her. Most birds are *timid* creatures.

**\*tire'some** (tĭr's'm). *adj.* Tedious. Weeding the garden is a *tiresome* job.

**\*tombs** (tōōmz). *n.* Places where bodies of the dead are kept. The pyramids of Egypt are the *tombs* of ancient kings and queens.

**tongue** (tŭng) 78. *n.* 1. The organ of the mouth used in tasting. I burned my *tongue*

with hot soup. 2. Language. English is our mother *tongue*. 3. Leather flap. The *tongue* of my shoe got caught in the laces.

**\*top'ic** (tŏp'ĭk). *n.* Subject. Baseball is a popular *topic* of conversation in our school.

**torch** (tŏrch) 66. *n.* A flame carried in a holder. Before the days of street lights a *torch* was used to light the way at night. The acetylene *torch* is used to melt metal.

**traf'fic** (trăf'ĭk) 78. *n.* People, automobiles, ships, and the like, travelling from place to place. Red and green lights are signals for automobile *traffic*. Railroad *traffic* is heavy in wartime.

**traits** (trās) 22. *n.* Characteristics. Qualities. Generosity and kindness are good *traits*; selfishness and jealousy are bad *traits*.

**trans par'ent** (trăns pār''nt) 78. *adj.* Easily seen through. A drinking glass is *transparent*, and we can see the liquid it contains.

**\*trav'el ler** (trăv''l ěr). *n.* One who goes on journeys. Mr. Pierce was a world *traveller* and told of interesting places he had seen in China and Australia.

**\*treas'ur y** (trězh'ēr ĭ). *n.* A fund of money. We have

## TRIAL

nine dollars in the club *treasury*.

**tri'al** (trī'ł) **92.** *n.* 1. Test of guilt. The man was on *trial* for murder. 2. Hardship. Sewing was a *trial* for Mrs. West because her eyesight was poor. — *adj.* To be used as a test. We were given a *trial* package of cereal.

**\*trig'ger** (trīg'ēr). *n.* Lever which one pulls to fire a gun.

**trout** (trout) **22.** *n.* Fish used for food. Fishing for *trout* is exciting.

**\*tum'bling** (tŭm'blīng). *v.* Falling. The puppies are always *tumbling* over one another. When I tore the bag, I saw that the candy was *tumbling* out.

**twelfth** (twēlfth) **80.** *adj.* Next after eleventh. December is the *twelfth* month of the year. — *n.* The day after the eleventh day. 1. Columbus Day is on the *twelfth* of October. 2. One of twelve equal parts. Five is one *twelfth* of sixty.

**\*twen'ty-fifth'** (twēn'tī fifth'). *adj.* Next after twenty-fourth. This is the *twenty-fifth* time you have been late this year. — *n.* 1. The day after the twenty-fourth day. Christmas Day always comes on the *twenty-fifth* of December. 2. One of twenty-five

## UNIVERSITY

equal parts. Four is one *twenty-fifth* of a hundred.

## U

**un con'scious** (ŭn kŏn'sh's) **76.** *adj.* 1. Not conscious. After the accident the man was *unconscious* for several hours. 2. Unaware. Marilyn was *unconscious* of having picked up someone else's package.

**un'con sti tu'tion al** (ŭn'kŏn stī tŭ'sh'n 'l) **28.** *adj.* Not in accordance with the provisions of a constitution. The Supreme Court decided that some acts of Parliament were *unconstitutional*.

**un'der line'** (ŭn'dēr līn') or **un'der line'** (ŭn'dēr līn') **42.** *v.* Draw a line under. We *underline* words for emphasis.

**un for'tu nate** (ŭn fŏr'tŭ nīt) **86.** *adj.* To be regretted. "Too bad." It was *unfortunate* that Tom hurt his leg before the last game.

**un'im por'tant** (ŭn'īm pŏr't'nt) **74.** *adj.* Not essential. The meeting was *unimportant*, for nothing special was discussed.

**u'ni ver'si ty** (ŭ'nī vŭr'sī tī) **38.** *n.* A school of higher learning, often having more than one division or college. When Tom graduates from high school, he wants to study

ū, use; ŭ, us; ū, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tŭ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.

## UNLUCKY

engineering at the provincial *university*.

**\*un luck'y** (ŭn lŭk'ŷ). *adj.* 1. Making bad things happen to one. Superstitious people think thirteen is an *unlucky* number. 2. Having bad things happen to one. I was *unlucky* enough to slip on the ice.

**un nec'es sar'y** (ŭn nĕs'ĕ sĕr'ŷ) 86. *adj.* Needless. It is *unnecessary* to slam the door.

**\*up'ward** (ŭp'wĕrd). *adv.* 1. Into later times. From his youth *upward* he was interested in aviation. 2. To higher levels. From the twentieth floor *upward* nobody was injured in the fire. —*adj.* Leading to higher levels. The *upward* path is difficult.

## V

**\*van'ished** (văn'isht). *v.* Disappeared. The car *vanished* over the hill in a few seconds.

**vel'vet** (vĕl'vĭt) 78. *n.* A soft, smooth fabric with a thick nap. *Velvet* is used for dresses.

**ves'sel** (vĕs'ŷl) 34. *n.* 1. A ship. The *vessel* in which Henry Hudson sailed was called the "Half Moon". 2. A jar. He kept the acid in a large *vessel*.

## WATCHED

3. A vein or artery in which blood circulates through the body. He laughed until he almost broke a blood *vessel*.

**ve'to** (vē'tō) 28. *v.* Refuse to approve. The King has power to *veto* any bill. —*n.* The act of refusing to approve. The King's *veto* is rarely used.

**vis'i ble** (vĭz'ŷ b'l) 18. *adj.* Able to be seen. A light at sea is *visible* a long way off.

**\*voy'ag ers** (voi'ŷj ěrz). *n.* Travellers on ships. Ferdinand Magellan and Sir Francis Drake were both famous *voyagers* of the sixteenth century.

## W

**wag'es** (wāj'ŷz) 46. *n.* Money paid for work. *Wages* are paid to the employees of that factory every Friday.

**wan'der** (wŏn'dĕr) 44. *v.* Roam. John likes to *wander* through the woods and watch the birds. The story made Mr. Bell's mind *wander* back to his childhood.

**warn** (wŏrn) 38. *v.* Put on guard. I had to *warn* the children to be careful.

**\*watched** (wŏcht). *v.* 1. Kept looking at. He *watched* the performers with much in-

ā, ate; ă, at; ä, are; â, care; á, glass; ē, we; ě, met; ě, baker; ě, begin; ĩ, ice; ĩ, is; ō, old; ō, not; ō, obey; ō, or;

## WEALTHY

terest. 2. Guarded. I *watched* the suitcases while Dad bought the tickets.

**wealth'y** (wěł'thĩ) 18. *adj.* Rich.

The houses at the lake shore belong to *wealthy* people.

**wea'ry** (wēr'ĩ) 20. *adj.* Tired.

After a long day's work the machinist went home *weary*.

**weird** (wērd) 66. *adj.* Strange or mysterious. The animal's cry was *weird* and sounded almost human.

**\*west'ward** (wěst'wērd). *adv.*

Toward the west. Pioneers travelled *westward* in covered wagons.

**\*whip'ping** (hwĩp'ĩng). *v.* 1.

Beating. The policeman kept the man from *whipping* the dog. 2. Beating to make thicker. Mother is *whipping* cream for the cake.

**whis'pered** (hwĩs'pērd) 24. *v.*

Said softly without using the voice. Ann *whispered* her secret to me so that no one else might hear it.

**\*who's** (hōōz). Contraction for

*who is*. *Who's* at the door?

**wie'ner** (wē'nēr) 72. *n.* Short

for *wienerwurst*, a kind of sausage. Edward could eat one *wiener* after another.

**wives** (wĩvz) 72. *n.* Married

women. The men and their *wives* attended the dinner.

**wor'thy** (wŭr'thĩ) 86. *adj.*

## YOUTH

Deserving. The boy's fine work was *worthy* of a medal.

**wreck** (rĕk) 34. *n.* Destruction

of a train, ship, automobile, truck, or airplane. The *wreck* was caused by the storm.—*v.* Destroy. We will *wreck* the old building and put up a new one.

**writ'er** (rĩt'ēr) 16. *n.* An

author. Dickens was a famous English *writer*.

**wrought** (rôt) 62. *adj.* 1. Made

with care. Made with decorations. Aunt Elizabeth bought a curiously *wrought* pin made of silver. 2. (Of iron.) Not brittle. *Wrought* iron does not break easily.

## Y

**yolk** (yōk) 92. *n.* The yellow

part of an egg. The *yolk* of an egg is rich in iron, which is one of the body's needs.

**youth** (yōōth) 22. *n.* 1. The

period when one is young but no longer a child. The old man said that in his *youth* he always walked the two miles to and from school. 2. A boy or girl who is no longer a child. A *youth* of sixteen made a short speech at the meeting. 3. Young people in general. *Youth* is impatient nowadays.

ũ, use; ũ, us; ũ, turn; ũ, unite; ōō, shoot; ōō, foot; ou, about; oi, oil; tũ, nature; th, then; th, thin; zh, garage.



## Your Extra Words

Here are your extra words in the order of importance. These same words appear in alphabetical order in your dictionary, where they have stars in front of them. If your teacher asks you to learn your extra words in the order of importance, be sure to find each word in your dictionary and to see how it is pronounced and what it means.

- |                    |               |                  |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. thinking        | 31. scheme    | 61. candidates   |
| 2. watched         | 32. boyhood   | 62. proclamation |
| 3. girls'          | 33. crown     | 63. earthquakes  |
| 4. opening         | 34. repair    | 64. thee         |
| 5. cleared         | 35. shrubs    | 65. junk         |
| 6. filling         | 36. cadet     | 66. anchor       |
| 7. closely         | 37. chords    | 67. gloomy       |
| 8. kiss            | 38. equally   | 68. splash       |
| 9. closing         | 39. Pullman   | 69. conclusion   |
| 10. tombs          | 40. rascal    | 70. sunrise      |
| 11. reconstruction | 41. daylight  | 71. represent    |
| 12. faded          | 42. priest    | 72. centuries    |
| 13. entitled       | 43. delicate  | 73. colonel      |
| 14. flocks         | 44. detective | 74. delegates    |
| 15. devoted        | 45. register  | 75. limestone    |
| 16. committed      | 46. belief    | 76. mission      |
| 17. paddled        | 47. fitted    | 77. lone         |
| 18. mist           | 48. who's     | 78. sorrow       |
| 19. westward       | 49. bury      | 79. tiresome     |
| 20. breed          | 50. vanished  | 80. accompanied  |
| 21. ballot         | 51. homeward  | 81. previous     |
| 22. missionaries   | 52. mint      | 82. slim         |
| 23. nowhere        | 53. reins     | 83. thief        |
| 24. release        | 54. recommend | 84. ancestors    |
| 25. probable       | 55. convinced | 85. instantly    |
| 26. qualifications | 56. created   | 86. ridge        |
| 27. estate         | 57. disaster  | 87. scary        |
| 28. monarch        | 58. claws     | 88. employees    |
| 29. clapping       | 59. plump     | 89. skinny       |
| 30. liquor         | 60. mast      | 90. blessings    |



91. democratic	130. circulation	169. boiler
92. sleet	131. employer	170. savage
93. referred	132. reference	171. souvenir
94. intensive	133. bade	172. chips
95. straighten	134. centigrade	173. twenty-fifth
96. timid	135. charity	174. attracted
97. puppets	136. column	175. dropping
98. persuaded	137. submarine	176. shiny
99. whipping	138. male	177. athletic
100. rosy	139. tumbling	178. actor
101. eyebrows	140. fully	179. cargo
102. observed	141. preacher	180. elaborate
103. molten	142. punishment	181. nursery
104. landlords	143. obedient	182. readily
105. berry	144. qualities	183. estimate
106. broad	145. upward	184. reflected
107. compared	146. panther	185. peacefully
108. terrific	147. bough	186. application
109. ledge	148. credit	187. fascinating
110. intensity	149. forbidden	188. calories
111. exceeded	150. tide	189. cautiously
112. excursions	151. deaf	190. chloroform
113. feminine	152. faithful	191. horrified
114. economical	153. dared	192. eyelids
115. campaign	154. picturesque	193. operated
116. thieves	155. leap	194. memories
117. repealed	156. topic	195. adults
118. arise	157. trigger	196. soaked
119. forgetting	158. promptly	197. amusing
120. glow	159. corral	198. outstanding
121. stricken	160. threatened	199. shallow
122. icicles	161. glimpse	200. conference
123. regulate	162. traveller†	201. drag
124. pause	163. prefer	202. policemen
125. intelligence	164. crackling	203. relation
126. dumped	165. steadily	204. pretended
127. reaper	166. secede	205. poverty
128. management	167. consideration	206. nickname
129. intense	168. festival	207. coward

208. celebration	213. edition	218. voyagers
209. seventy-five	214. graduation	219. heartily
210. bloody	215. starved	220. representation
211. specimen	216. unlucky	
212. royal	217. treasury	

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The word lists in this speller are based on Rinsland's *A Basic Vocabulary of Elementary School Children* (The Macmillan Company). The hard-spot exercises are based on findings incorporated in Gates' *Spelling Difficulties in 3876 Words* (Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University). Besides including all the words of the well-known Jones list, which has often been reprinted in full, the composite list of spelling "demons" is based in part on data found in Grant, Bracher, and Duff's *Correctness and Precision in Writing*, Form D (Houghton Mifflin Company); in part on the Fitzgerald list, included in an article by Fitzgerald and Brittain (*Elementary English Review*, February 1942); and in part on the Prairie City Appraisal, by Swenson and Caldwell (*Elementary School Journal*, October, November, and December 1948). It is used by permission of the several publishers.





PE 1145 G25 1950 GR-7-8  
GATES ARTHUR IRVING 1890-  
THE PUPILS OWN VOCABULARY  
SPELLER/

39340601 CURR HIST



\*000005745682\*

EDUCATION  
CURRICULUM

492087

HISTORICAL  
COLLECTION

PE 1145 G25 1950 [gr.7-8]  
Gates, Arthur Irving, 1890-  
The pupils' own vocabulary  
speller /

39340601 CURR HIST

U.S.

CURRICULUM  
EDUCATION LIBRARY

